2014 Guidance for Assessing

and Reporting Surface

Water Quality in Texas

(June, 2015)

In Compliance with Sections 305(b) and 303(d) of the Federal Clean Water Act

Prepared by Surface Water Quality Monitoring Program Monitoring and Assessment Section Water Quality Planning Division

Contents

Chapter

1	Summary of the Reporting Approach	
	Introduction	
	Assessment Guidance	
	Development of the Integrated Report List	
	Data and Information Used	
	Readily Available Data and Information	
	Other Data and Information	
	Categorizing Water Bodies	
	Removing a Water Body from the 303(d) List	
	Public Participation	
	Preparation of the Schedule for TMDL Development	
	Preparation of the Final 303(d) List	
2	General Assessment Methodology	
	Introduction	
	Summary of Method Changes for 2014	
	Spatially Representative Data	
	Geographic Areas for Assessment	
	Considering the Representativeness of Stations	
	Assessment Units	
	Defining Assessment Units	
	Depth of Water Quality Measurements	
	Determination of the Surface Sample, Profiles, and Mixed Surface Layer	
	Determining the Extent of Tidal Influence	
	Temporally Representative Data	
	Frequency and Duration of Sampling	
	Considering the Representativeness of Sample Events	
	Seasonal Requirements	
	Period of Record	
	Minimum Number of Samples	
	Flow Conditions	
	Eliminating Low Flow Events on Perennial Streams	
	Methodology for Determining Standards Attainment	
	Levels of Support	
	Values Below Reporting Levels	
	Rounding Values	

Chapter

Page

2	(continued)
	Trend Analysis
	Trend Analysis Method
	Use of Binomial Method for Establishing Required Number of
3	Assessment of Beneficial Uses
	Introduction
	Aquatic Life Use
	Dissolved Oxygen
	Classified Water Bodies
	Unclassified Streams
	Eastern and Southern Texas Dissolved Oxygen
	Toxic Substances in Water
	Assessing Compliance with an Acute Toxic Criterion as a Percent of Samples
	Exceeding the Criterion Up to 10%
	Using the Sample Average to Compare to a Chronic Toxic Criterion Instead of
	Assessing Compliance as a Percentage of Samples Exceeding the Criterion
	Hardness and pH-based Criteria 3-8
	Free Ionic Form of Silver
	Narrative Criteria Protecting Aquatic Life
	Ambient Water Toxicity
	Ambient Sediment Toxicity
	Metal and Organic Substances Sediment Contaminant Levels
	Fish and Benthic Community Assessment
	Aquatic Habitat
	Determining Overall Aquatic Life Use
	Determining Aquatic Life Use Standards Attainment
	Application of the Coefficient of Variation (CV) in Bioassessment
	Threatened and Endangered Species
	Recreation Use
	Bacterial Indicators
	Recreational Beaches
	Reporting Beach Assessment Information
	General Use
	Water Temperature
	High and Low pH 3-29
	Chloride, Sulfate, and Total Dissolved Solids 3-29
	Enterococci Segments 1006 and 1007
	Screening Levels for Nutrients and Chlorophyll a 3-29
	Narrative Criteria for Nutrient Enrichment
	Excessive Plant Growth Algae
	Excessive Plant Growth Macrophytes
	Dissolved Oxygen Swings

Chapter

Page

3	(continued)	
	Narrative Criteria for Color	
	Fish Kill Reports and Support of Other Narrative Criteria	
	Trophic Status of Lakes	
	Fish Consumption Use	
	Advisories, Closure, and Risk Assessments	
	Human Health Criteria for Bioaccumulation and Fish Consumption Use	
	Human Health Fish Tissue Criteria Concerns	
	Bioaccumulative Substances in Fish Tissue	
	Public Water Supply Use	
	Surface Water	
	Human Health Criteria for Public Water Supply Use	
	Toxic Substances Long-Term Average Concerns	
	Oyster Waters Use	
	Reporting Oyster Water Use Attainment	
4	Methodology for Assigning Pollutant Causes and Sources	
	Cause and Source Codes for Pollutants	4-1
5		
5	Cause and Source Codes for Pollutants Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action	5-1 5-1
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3 Category 4	5-1 5-1 5-2 5-2 5-2 5-3 5-3 5-4 5-4 5-6 5-6
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3 Category 4 Category 4a	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3 Category 4 Category 4b	5-1 5-1 5-2 5-2 5-2 5-3 5-4 5-4 5-4 5-6 5-6 5-6 5-7 5-7
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3 Category 4 Category 4 Category 4b Category 4c	
5	Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action Introduction Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment Water Quality Categories Assigning Categories Hierarchical Category Assignments Categories 1, 2, and 3 Category 4 Category 4a Category 4b Category 4c Category 5	

Appendices

Appendix A	Number of Samples and Exceedances to Identify Concern, Impairment, or to		
	Delist a Parameter by the Binomial Method - Tables	.A-1	
Appendix B	Number of Samples and Exceedances to Identify Impairment,		
	Concern, and to Delist Parameters by the Binomial Method – Graphic Tables		
	(based on information from Appendix A)	B-1	
Appendix C	Evaluating Sediment Toxicity	.C-1	
Appendix D	Determining Aquatic Life Use Attainment	.D-1	
Appendix E	Use of the National Drought Mitigation Center Drought Index in the Texas		
	Integrated Report	. E-1	

List of Tables

Table 2.1	Assessment Units for Reservoirs	2-6
Table 2.2	Assessment Units for Estuaries	2-6
Table 2.3	Sample Size Requirements for Assessment Methods	2-11
Table 2.4	Support Codes and Data Set Qualifiers	2-16
Table 2.5	Compliance with Water Quality Criteria and Acceptable Error for Listing,	
	Delisting, and Concerns with at Least Ten Samples	2-18
Table 3.1	Use Assessment Methods, Parameters, and Impairments	3-1
Table 3.2	Aquatic Life Use Dissolved Oxygen Criteria	3-6
Table 3.3	Criteria for Specific Metals and Organic Substances in Water for Protection of	of
	Aquatic Life	3-10
Table 3.4	Aquatic Life Use Toxic Criteria	3-14
Table 3.5	Screening Levels for Sediment	3-16
Table 3.5	Screening Levels for Sediment	3-16
Table 3.6	Decision Matrix for Integrated Assessments of Aquatic Life Use (ALU)	
	Support	3-22
Table 3.7	Contract Recreation Use Catagories	3-23
Table 3.8	Recreation Use Bacterial Indicator Criteria	3-25
Table 3.9	General Use Criteria for Assessment	3-27
Table 3.10	Screening Levels for Nutrient Parameters	3-31
Table 3.11	Criteria in Water (and Tissues) for Specific Toxic Materials	3-34
Table 3.12	Fish Consumption Use Human Health Criteria	
Table 3.13	Screening Levels for Metals and Organic Substances in Tissue	3-40
Table 3.14	Public Water Supply Use Criteria and Screening Levels for Assessment of Su	irface
	Water	3-42
Table 4.1	List of EPA Causes and Stressors with Associated Codes	4-2
Table 4.2	List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories	4-4
Table 5.1	Assigning Categories to Parameters, Uses, AUs, and Segments	5-3
Table 5.2	Categories 1, 2, and 3 Management Strategies	5-4
Table 5.3	Category 4 Management Strategies	5-6
Table 5.4	Category 5 Management Strategies	5-8
Table 5.5	Monitoring Objectives to Address Concerns	5-12

List of Tables (continued)

Table A.1	Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List or to Identify a
	Concern for Use-Attainment of Conventional Parameters A-2
Table A.2	Maximum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Delist a Water Body for
	Conventional Parameters
Table A.3	Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Identify a Concern for
	Dissolved Oxygen
Table A.4	Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List or to Identify a Concern
	for Use-Attainment of Bacteria Parameters
Table A.5	Maximum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Delist a Water Body
	for Bacteria Parameters
Table A.6	Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Identify a Concern
	for Screening Level Parameters
Table A.7	Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List or to Identify a
	Concern for Use-Attainment of Toxic Parameters A-15
Table A.8	Maximum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Delist a Water Body
	for Toxic Parameters A-17
Table C.1	Relative Weights of Lines of Evidence for Sediment ToxicityC-6
Table C.2	Line of Evidence Example 1C-7
Table C.3	Line of Evidence Example 2C-7
Table C.4	Line of Evidence Example 3C-7
Table D.1	Ecoregion/Aquatic Life Use Category (ALU) Category Specific Coefficients of
	Variation (CV) for Use with FishD-3
Table D.2	Ecoregion/ALU Category Specific Coefficients of Variation for Use with Benthic
	MacroinvertebratesD-3
Table D.3	Example Scenarios for Application of Coefficients of Variation for Interpreting
	Multiple Samples for Benthic Macroinvertebrates and Fish D-4
List of Figu	ires
Figure 2.1	A Water Body Divided into Three AU with Two Defined in Appendix D and
1 Iguie 2.1	One with a Presumed ALU
Figure 2.2	Appendix D Defined Water Body Divided into Two AUs to reflect a significant
1 1gui 0 2.2	Change in Flow
Figure 2.3	Water Body Divided into Four AUs to Reflect Inflow from Water Bodies with
115010 2.0	the Potential to Influence Water Quality in the Parent Segment
Figure B.1	Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Conventional Parameter
1.9010 211	Use-Attainment and Concerns
Figure B.2	Binomial Method for Determining Dissolved Oxygen Concerns
8	List of FiguresB-4
Figure B.3	Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Bacterial Parameter Use-Attainment
	and Concerns
Figure B.4	Binomial Method for Determining Screening Level Concerns

Figure B.5	Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Toxic Parameter Use-Attainment
	and ConcernsB-10
List of Figu	res (continued)
Figure D.1	Example data from Juniper Creek with Unadjusted Mean within Designated High
	ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates high ALU is
	appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Juniper Creek
Figure D.2	Example data from Agarita Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in
	Intermediate ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates
	high ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Agarita Creek, designated
	high ALU supportedD-5
Figure D.3	Example data from Yaupon Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in
	Intermediate ALU. Unadjusted Mean + CV Adjust Falls in Intermediate ALU.
	Indicates intermediate ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in
	Yaupon Creek, designated high ALU not supportedD-6
Figure D.4	Example data from Yucca Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in High ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates high ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Yucca Creek, designated high ALU supported. However, sample CV is greater than 2 x the ecoregion/ALU CV, potential concern with additional samples needed even though CV adjusted mean indicates support of designated High ALU

List of Abbreviations Used in the Guidance

AU	assessment unit
AVS	acid volatile sulfide
BPJ	best professional judgment
EC	degrees celcius
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
CFS or ft ³ /s	cubic feet per second
CFU	colony forming units
Chl a	chlorophyll a
CRP CV	Clean Rivers Program coefficient of variability
CWA	Clean Water Act
DO	dissolved oxygen
DQO	data quality objectives
DSHS	Texas Department of State Health Services
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
EF	degrees Fahrenheit
GLO	Texas General Land Office
IBI	index of biotic integrity
IP	implementation plan
IR	integrated report
m	meter
MCL	maximum contaminant level
Φg/L	micrograms per liter
ΦS/cm	microsiemens per centimeter
mg/L	milligrams per liter
mL	milliliter
MPN	most probable number (bacteria)
MTBE	methyl tert butyl ether
NH ₃ -N	ammonia-nitrogen
NHD	National Hydrography Dataset
NELAC	National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference
$NO_2-N + NO_3-N$	nitrite-nitrogen + nitrate-nitrogen
OP	orthophosphorus

List of Abbreviations Used in the Guidance (continued)

PECs	probable effects concentrations
PELs	probable effects limits
PWS	public water supply
QA	quality assurance
QC	quality control
7Q2	seven-day, two-year low flow
RBA	rapid bioassessment protocol
RWA	receiving water assessment
SWQM	surface water quality monitoring
SWQMIS	Surface Water Quality Monitoring Information System
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TDS	total dissolved solids
TMDL	total maximum daily load
TOC	total organic carbon
ТР	total phosphorus
TBWP	Texas Beach Watch Program
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TDWS	Texas Drinking Water Standards
TSWQS	Texas Surface Water Quality Standards
USGS	United States Geological Survey
UAA	use attainability analysis

Chapter 1 Summary of the Reporting Approach

Introduction

In compliance with Sections 305(b) and 303(d) of the Federal Clean Water Act (CWA), the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) evaluates water bodies in the state and identifies those that do not meet uses and criteria defined in the *Texas Surface Water Quality Standards* (TSWQS). Guidance developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) directs each state to document and submit the results of its evaluation to the EPA biennially, in even-numbered years. The TCEQ publishes the results on its Web site as the *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality (Integrated Report)* prepared by the TCEQ and submitted biennially to the EPA.

The Integrated Report describes the status of water quality in all surface water bodies of the state that were evaluated for a given assessment period. The TCEQ uses data collected during the most recent seven to ten-year period. The data are gathered by many different organizations that all operate according to approved quality control guidelines and sample collection procedures. The quality of waters described in the Integrated Report represents a snapshot of conditions during the specific time period considered in the assessment.

Assessment Guidance

Water quality is evaluated according to this assessment guidance. The guidance is developed by staff of the TCEQ with input through an advisory stakeholder process. Individuals representing diverse organizations and interests are invited to participate in the revision of current guidance and to develop, review, and comment on new draft guidance every few years. The advisory group includes but is not limited to, state agencies, environmental consultants, river authorities, environmental groups, industry, agricultural interests, and municipalities. The TCEQ's guidance for assessing water bodies is documented in Chapter 2- *General Assessment Methodology* and *Chapter 3 - Assessment of Beneficial Uses*.

After the evaluation is complete, all water bodies are placed into one of five categories. See Chapter 5 - *Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Action* for details on the categories and the management strategies the state employs for each.

The categories indicate the status of water quality. Category 5 constitutes the 303(d) List of Impaired Waters, for which total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) or other management measures may be required. The TCEQ holds a public comment period to solicit input from the public and stakeholders on the Integrated Report, and then prepares a schedule that identifies the TMDLs the TCEQ expects to develop and submit to the EPA within the next two years. The TMDL schedule is submitted to the EPA as part of the Integrated Report.

Development of the Integrated Report and List

Development of the Integrated Report includes the following basic steps:

- Active solicitation and selection of acceptable data and information to develop the Integrated Report.
- Assessing the data and information to determine which water bodies are not meeting TSWQS (See Chapters 2 and 3).
- Preparing and categorizing the draft Integrated Report.
- Receiving public comment on the draft Integrated Report.
- Revising and finalizing the assessment and list based on new information and comments from the EPA and the public.
- Developing a schedule for TMDLs for Category 5 water bodies.

• Present draft Integrated Report at a TCEQ Commissioner=s Work Session or Agenda to seek approval for submission to EPA.

Data and Information Used

As required by CWA Section 303(d) and CFR Section 130.7(b)(5), the TCEQ considers all existing and readily available water quality-related data and information during the development of the Integrated Report. The TCEQ solicits data and information primarily through established public outreach mechanisms of the Texas Clean Rivers Program (CRP), including steering committee meetings, public meetings, publications, and by posting drafts of the Integrated Report on the TCEQ Web site.

The TCEQ and the EPA recognize that there are some boundaries that must be established for the data and information ultimately used for listing. These boundaries are:

- **Time limitations**. In most circumstances, data collected prior to the most recent seven-to-tenyear assessment period do not adequately reflect current conditions.
- **Data quality**. Given the regulatory implications associated with the use of water quality data, the TCEQ requires the highest quality data feasible. Data collected using consistent and scientifically rigorous water quality sampling methods ensures a valid outcome.

Data must therefore meet minimum quality assurance and quality control requirements established by the TCEQ. Data that are not collected under a TCEQ-approved quality assurance plan, if submitted, must be accompanied by documentation of quality assurance for evaluation by TCEQ water quality staff. Data without appropriate quality assurance documentation will be considered as anecdotal evidence to support or refute assessment results, but will not be used in statistical evaluations.

On July 1, 2008 requirements regarding laboratory accreditation went into effect. Data analyzed after that must comply with the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP) standard to be used to generate the Integrated Report (See 30 TAC, Chapter 25).

• **Data format**. All data must be in a form that does not require extensive data format manipulation to be useable for assessment. TCEQ provides guidance and support to monitoring entities that allow them to submit data in an appropriate and consistent format.

In order to increase the data available to the TCEQ for water quality assessment purposes, TCEQ staff work closely with local and regional agencies and other interest groups to develop and implement data collection procedures under an established quality assurance and quality control program.

Readily Available Data and Information

Readily available data are defined for the purposes of the Integrated Report as:

- Routine surface water quality data stored in the TCEQ Surface Water Quality Monitoring Information System (SWQMIS) database. These data are used to conduct the assessment and to compile the draft Integrated Report. This database consists of water quality data collected by the TCEQ, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), the Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS), the Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPWD), Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board (TSSWCB), and CRP planning agencies and their associated partners.
- Routine data and information obtained from other sources.
 - Fish consumption advisories, aquatic life closures, and oyster waters closures issued by the DSHS.
 - Recreational beach advisory information provided by the Texas General Land Office (GLO).

Other Data and Information

To refine the draft Integrated Report, the TCEQ relies on formal public comment to solicit additional data and information that support the listing process. These additional data and information can be used to support or refute results of the initial data assessment and to revise the category of water bodies. These data and information may also be used to direct future water quality monitoring activities. In all cases, the value and accuracy of these data are determined by TCEQ water quality staff.

Water Quality Data Collected for Watershed Protection Plans and TMDL Implementation Plans

By definition, a watershed represents an area, peripherally bounded by a divide which causes water to drain to a particular watercourse or body of water. Water quality in the lower reaches of a watershed is directly influenced by the physical characteristics and anthropogenic activities in the upstream portions. Hence, water quality impairments in downstream assessment units are influenced by conditions and activities that occur in the upper subwatershed and contributing tributaries. The TCEQ and the Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board (TSSWCB) recognize the importance of this connectivity and support the development and restoration plans (Watershed Protection Plans (WPP) and TMDLs/TMDL Implementation Plans), as a means to address water quality impairments identified in the Texas Integrated Report. WPP's and TMDLs include detailed objectives, strategies, and measureable benchmarks designed to improve water quality in impaired assessment units (AU). Typically, water quality monitoring in contributing tributaries is a critical component of a WPP or a TMDL and samples are collected to address a number of objectives, including:

- Quantifying concentrations of pollutants which can be used to support modeling activities;
- Identifying contributing sources of pollutants;
- Tracking the effectiveness of best management practices.

These data are an important component of effective implementation and are used to direct efforts designed to contribute to the overall restoration of water quality within watersheds (impaired AUs as well as contributing tributaries). Considering these objectives, the assessment of data collected in the contributing tributaries located in subwatersheds would be of limited utility for determining use attainment in the impaired AU(s). Identification of additional impairments in these contributing tributaries based on these data is not likely to lead to increased effectiveness of the overall restoration plan. Thus, water quality data collected from contributing tributaries as part of WPP and TMDL activities for source identification, model development or BMP effectiveness will typically be excluded from the assessment. Implementation of this method only pertains to new data considered for the 2014 assessment.

Categorizing Water Bodies

Chapter 5 provides an in depth discussion of categories assigned to segments and the management strategies associated with each category. To summarize, one of five categories is assigned to each impairment parameter in each segment that affects the use of the water body as defined in the TSWQS. When a segment falls into more than one category because of different impairments, its overall category is the highest numbered category assigned to any one use.

- Category 1. Attaining all water quality standards and no use is threatened.
- **Category 2**. Attaining some water quality standards and no use is threatened; and insufficient data and information are available to determine if the remaining uses are attained or threatened.
- **Category 3**. Insufficient data and information are available to determine if any water quality standard is attained.
- **Category 4**. Water quality standard is not supported or is threatened for one or more designated uses but does not require the development of a TMDL.

- **Category 4a**. TMDL has been completed and approved by EPA.
- **Category 4b**. Other pollution control requirements are reasonably expected to result in the attainment of the water quality standard in the near future.
- Category 4c. Nonsupport of the water quality standard is not caused by a pollutant.
- **Category 5**. The water body does not meet applicable water quality standards or is threatened for one or more designated uses by one or more pollutants.
 - Category 5a. A TMDL is underway, scheduled, or will be scheduled.
 - **Category 5b**. A review of the water quality standards for the water body will be conducted before a management strategy is selected.
 - **Category 5c**. Additional data and information will be collected or evaluated before a management strategy is selected.

Removing a Water Body from the 303(d) List

Water bodies are removed from the 303(d) List (Category 5) for any one on the following seven reasons:

- **Standards are met**. Additional monitoring data demonstrate that a water body meets applicable water quality standards.
- **Errors in listing**. Errors in the data or procedures used to list the water body invalidate the original basis for listing.
- **New procedures used**. Procedures used by the state to assess water quality monitoring data are routinely improved and revised. In the absence of recent data, the original data set for a listed water body may be reassessed with more accurate procedures and be found to attain the standard or criteria. The strength of the data set and quality of the water must also meet the requirement for delisting using revised methods.
- **New standards**. Water quality standards and criteria have been revised, and a listed water body attains the new standards or criteria.
- **TMDL approval**. The EPA approves a TMDL designed to attain water quality standards for a water body Category 4a.
- Water body expected to meet. Based on water quality controls in place (other than a TMDL), attainment of the water quality standards is expected in the near future Category 4b.
- **Impairments not caused by a pollutant**. New information demonstrates that the impairment is not caused by a pollutant, and that water quality conditions cannot be changed by the allocation and control of pollutants through the TMDL process Category 4c.

Note that for Category 4 impairments, because there are water quality controls in place, or the nonsupport is not amenable to TMDL processes, impairments are removed from this category when water quality standards are attained.

Public Participation

The draft Integrated Report, including the 303(d) List, is posted on the TCEQ Web site. Stakeholders and the public are alerted of opportunities to comment through a notice of publication in the Texas Register. Through the CRP, the TCEQ has contracted with river authorities or other local water quality management entities in each major river basin to engage a diverse stake holder group. The TCEQ distributes notification of opportunities to comment through the stakeholder process.

Comments, data, and information must be submitted during the formal public comment period in written form, via letter, facsimile transmission, or e-mail, to ensure an accurate record of the concerns of the person or group submitting them. Comments received during the comment period are considered in the development of the final Integrated Report. Those who comment will not be notified that their comments were received.

A summary of all comments received during the formal public comment period, along with the TCEQ=s response to those comments, are published with the draft Integrated Report on the TCEQ Web site.

Preparation of the Schedule for TMDL Development

In compliance with CFR 130.7(b)(4), the TCEQ prepares a schedule for the TMDLs that TCEQ expects to develop and submit to the EPA within the next two years. The TMDL schedule is submitted to the EPA as part of the Integrated Report. Additional factors, not known at the time of the schedule development, may alter the time required to complete the TMDL and hence the date of submission to EPA. The two most significant factors are a change in funding availability, and a change in the degree of complexity of a TMDL.

Preparation of the Final 303(d) List

During the draft Integrated Report comments period, TCEQ staff evaluates the data and information received and responds to requests for information. TCEQ staff modify the Integrated Report, including the 303(d) List) as appropriate, considering sound science and legal requirements. This may result in:

- Removal of a water body or a parameter from the 303(d) List.
- Addition to the 303(d) List of water bodies or parameters not on the draft list.
- Changes in category.

At the direction of the Commission in a public work session or agenda, the final 303(d) List, the TMDL Schedule, and supporting materials and summary documents are submitted to the EPA. The supporting materials include, but are not limited to:

- The most recent Guidance for Assessing and Reporting Surface Water Quality in Texas.
- A list of water bodies or pollutants removed from the previous list, along with reasons for delisting.
- A list of water bodies or pollutants added to the 303(d) List.
- A summary of public comments on the draft 303(d) List, and the TCEQ=s response to the comments.
- A summary for each water body describing the status of use support and assessment information.
- A list of water bodies with Concerns for Use Attainment or Screening Levels.

The final submission is also available for public review on the TCEQ Web site, < http://www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/assessment/305_303.html > and upon request by telephone, mail, or e-mail.

Chapter 2 General Assessment Methodology

Introduction

The TCEQ administers water quality management programs with the goal of protecting, maintaining, and restoring Texas water resources including the support of aquatic life, recreation, fishing, and drinking water supplies. The *Texas Surface Water Quality Standards* (TSWQS) reflect the regional and geologic diversity of the state by dividing major river basins, bays, and estuaries into defined segments (referred to as classified segments). Appropriate water uses—such as aquatic life, recreation, or oyster waters—are designated for each of the classified segments. Site-specific criteria are developed for classified segments to evaluate general uses—water temperature, pH, chloride, sulfate, and total dissolved solids (TDS). For general uses, site specific criteria apply to classified segments but not to unclassified water bodies. The most recent EPA approved TSWQS will be used for the assessment.

Numerical criteria (water quality parameter concentrations) established in the TSWQS provide a quantitative basis for evaluating use support and for managing point and nonpoint loadings in Texas surface waters. These criteria are used as maximum or minimum instream concentrations that may result from permitted discharges and nonpoint sources. Procedures for assessing instream water quality against numerical criteria are specified in the TSWQS in addition to this guidance. The development of this guidance and each assessment decision involves judgment in the application of the water quality standards. Best professional judgment involves the use of expert opinion and decisions based on available data and site-specific conditions.

The TSWQS also contain narrative criteria (verbal descriptions) that apply to all waters of the state and are used to evaluate support of applicable uses. Narrative criteria include general descriptions, such as the existence of excessive aquatic plant growth, foaming of surface waters, taste- and odorproducing substances, sediment build-up, and toxic materials. Narrative criteria are evaluated with screening levels, if they are available, as well as other information, including water quality studies, existence of fish kills or contaminant spills, photographic evidence, and local knowledge. Narrative criteria, a form of general criteria, are applied to all classified and unclassified waters. The assessment methods for determining compliance with the narrative criteria are not based on adopted numeric criteria but rather an assessment practice prescribed in this guidance. In the absence of adopted numeric criteria, all available lines of evidence must be considered when making listing decisions, including professional judgment.

Instream concentrations of some parameters such as nutrients and chlorophyll *a*, toxic substances in sediment, and toxic substances in fish tissue are useful in identifying water quality concerns and in evaluating the causes of nonsupport of the narrative standards. The screening levels (instream concentrations) for these parameters establish targets that can be directly compared to monitoring data. The screening levels are statistically derived from long-term monitoring data or published levels of concern. Recent monitoring data are compared to the screening levels to identify areas where elevated concentrations are causes of concern.

Summary of Method Changes for 2014

Drought

Beginning with the 2014 IR, considerations of drought severity may be used by assessors in determining attainment of water quality criteria or screening levels. Appendix E describes the procedures used in the assessment of water bodies potentially affected by drought conditions.

Data Collected in Support of Watershed/Implementation Planning Activities

TCEQ supports efforts related to evaluating the progress of management activities intended to improve water quality in areas where implementation is underway. The water quality data collected to identify sources, support modeling activities and evaluate BMP effectiveness represents a significant contribution towards protecting and restoring water quality in these areas. However, data collected for these purposes is not always useful for evaluating use attainment. These data will be used to develop and implement TMDLs and WPPs but in most cases not for the determination of standards attainment or to identify additional impairments.

Oyster Waters

For 2014, the assessment now describes the general attainment condition for large areas of the bay and reflects both water quality conditions and administrative decisions made by the DSHS Seafood and Aquatic Life Group. Due to the complexity of shellfish classification areas, assessment units will include the open bay area only. Restricted areas that include river channels, the Intracoastal Waterway, shoreline, harbors, ship channels, tidal wetlands, subdivision channels and other structures identified by DSHS Classification of Shellfish Harvesting Area maps will not be included in the defined oyster water assessment units. When the attainment status is assigned to entire assessment units for the Integrated Report, decisions on area-specific detail may be made in the planning stages of a TMDL.

Fecal Coliform

Fecal Coliform has been phased out of the assessment for the 2014 IR. Fecal coliform impairments remain until such time the appropriate indicator is available in sufficient numbers to assess the contact recreation use. Fecal coliform will only be used in the assessment of Oyster Waters in association with the Integrated Report.

Spatially Representative Data

Geographic Areas for Assessment

The term "water body" is used in a non-specific way to refer to a stream, reservoir, or estuary. A water body is generally divided into one or more segments. The Brazos River, for example, is divided into 48 segments. Classified segments are "water bodies" defined in Appendix A of the TSWQS. These segments have designated uses and water quality criteria. Each segment is given a number which identifies the river basin and segment. For example, the Brazos River Tidal segment number (SEG_ID) is 1201. The next most upstream Segment is 1202.

Water bodies not defined in Appendix A of the TSWQS are considered unclassified segments. For the purpose of the assessment, unclassified segments not in the TSWQS will be referenced to the classified segments described in the Appendix A. Each unclassified water body is given a number which ties it to the classified segment with a letter designation. For example, 1201A, is a small stream which flows into Segment 1201 of the Brazos River. This also applies to certain unclassified water bodies given site specific descriptions and criteria and listed in Appendix D of the TSWQS. These water bodies follow the same naming convention of other unclassified water bodies. The site specific descriptions often make up only a portion of a water body. Defining these Appendix D water bodies for the assessment is defined in the section on *assessment units (AUs)*.

Considering the Representativeness of Stations

Water quality standards and criteria are set to protect the attainable uses for each water body. Sample sites used for ambient water quality monitoring are located in areas determined to be

reasonably characteristic of major hydrologic portions of the water body and where the criteria are expected to be attained. Representative sites for stream sample collection should be placed in areas of good flow or circulation. For reservoirs, sites should be located downstream of headwaters and away from shorelines and isolated coves. Reservoir arm sites should be located nearer the main body of the water body than the riverine tributary areas. For biological sampling, all habitat types are sampled for characteristics of the fish community, while optimal available habitat, for example cobble substrate riffles, are sampled for benthic macroinvertebrates. The assessor can use judgment in determining if sites are representative of an assessment area and if it is appropriate to apply criteria to the data. Note that the TSWQS 307.9(b) states, "Representative samples to determine standards attainment will be collected at locations approved by the Agency. Samples collected at non-approved locations may be accepted at the discretion of the Agency".

Assessment Units

For the purpose of the assessment, use support is reported at both the segment and sub-area levels. Each assessment sub-area is known as an AU which is defined as the smallest geographic area of use support reported in the assessment. Support of criteria and uses are examined for each AU. To address water quality regulatory activity such as permitting, standards development, and remediation, use support information applies to the AU level. The 303(d) List is reported at the level of the AU for each water body.

An AU often consists of a single representative station used to characterize standards attainment. The data from multiple stations in a single AU can be used in the assessment based on assessor judgment.

Each AU within a water body segment is given a number such as AU_01. A segment may consist of one or more AUs.

There are two general types of AUs:

- **Primary segment AUs**. AUs which are hydrologically defined: They can be the entire segment or parts of the segment, but the cumulative size of the entire primary segment AUs must add up to the total size of the segment. Numbering convention 0101_01, 0101_02.
- **Special purpose AUs**. AUs which are defined by available information such as oyster water maps, fish advisories, or special assessment (such as sediment or fish surveys) and may each cover part of the segment but must also add up to the entire segment area or length. Numbering convention for special purpose AUs are,
 - Oyster waters—24390W 01, 24390W 02
 - Fish advisory—2451FA 01
 - Special assessments (sediment, fish survey)—2422SA_01, 2422SA_02
- The special purpose AUs assigned to swimming beaches designated by the Texas Beach Watch Program does not follow the convention of the other special purpose AUs. Recreational beach AUs are assigned by segment and beaches within the segment. For example, 2501BC is the segment identifier for Brazoria County beaches located in Segment 2501. Each beach is assigned an AU number. For example, 2501BC_01 is Follets Island, 2501BC_02 is Quintana, and 2501BC_03 is Surfside. Since these AUs are linear, they do not add up to the entire segment size.

All assessment methods and use attainment status are reported for each of the primary segment AUs. In some instances, the use and assessment method summary statistics will be calculated across the entire segment, for example, some general uses (chloride, sulfate, TDS). This same information will be reported for each of the primary AUs.

More than one AU can describe the same parts of a segment. For example, the entire segment can be made up of four smaller AUs—AU_01, AU_02, AU_03, and AU_04. Or, 1403SA_01 can be a sediment survey that applies to the lower part of the segment and includes primary AU 1403_03

and 1403_04. The results of the sediment survey will be repeated for each of these primary AUs (03 and 04).

AUs do not have to be contiguous; for example, the various marshy fringe areas of a lake can make up one of the primary AUs.

For fish consumption and oyster water assessments, the stream length or area defined as the AU are determined by the information made available by the responsible regulatory entity rather than hydrology. Such information may include oyster water maps, beach advisory days, or fish consumption advisories.

Defining Assessment Units

An AU may have one station, several stations, or no stations if it is in an unmonitored part of the segment. Stations are typically assigned to only one AU within the primary AU type, and do not have to be grouped the same way for special AU types.

An AU can be assessed using only one station that is selected as most representative, or using data combined from several stations.

Improvements have been made to redefine AUs to more closely represent hydrologically distinct areas of streams, reservoirs, and estuaries. To give consistency year to year, the numbering of AUs will be unchanged if boundaries are shifted a little, even if a station is reassigned to an adjacent AU. However, when AUs are combined (because they are not hydrologically distinct areas) or when AUs are split, the description and AU numbering will be changed to better represent the assessment area. The National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) is used to georeference the assessment results. Often stream paths extend into the upper watershed. Because TCEQ assesses "water in the state", as defined in the TSWQS, when the TCEQ water programs identify a regulatory need to define the extent of "waters in the state", the assessment areas will conform to the TSWQS delineation.

Stream AUs. The upstream boundary of the most upstream primary AU is based on yield of the upstream watershed or the flow, which may be calculated from watershed size. For classified water bodies, the upper and lower boundaries are defined in the TSWQS. For unclassified water bodies, the upper and lower boundaries are generally based on the NHD. Certain water bodies, or portions of water bodies, are defined in Appendix D of the TSWQS. For streams described in Appendix D, the entire length typically constitutes one AU (see Figure 2.1).

However, if it is evident that hydrology and water quality conditions are different within the area described in Appendix D, based on water quality sampling and flow information, the segment can be split into more than one AU, with the same criteria applied to all AUs (See Figure 2.2).

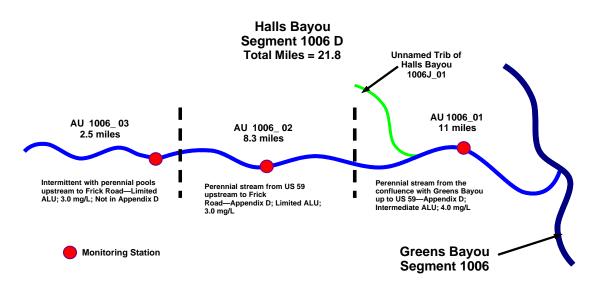


Figure 2.1. A water body divided into three AUs with two defined in Appendix D and one with a presumed ALU.

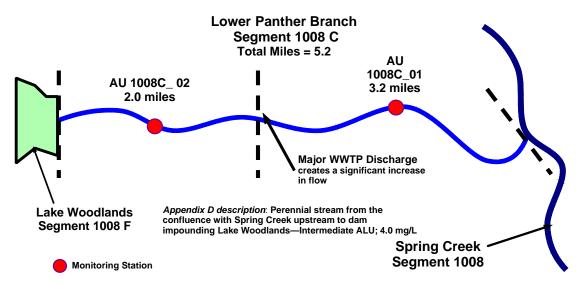


Figure 2.2. Appendix D defined water body divided into two AUs to reflect a significant change in flow.

As a rule of thumb, the boundary of one AU and start of another AU is the point where the flow increases due to a confluence with a tributary or wastewater outfall since that can change water quality. Tributary inflows that have the potential to influence water quality in the parent segment are typically used to define an AU boundary (see Figure 2.3).

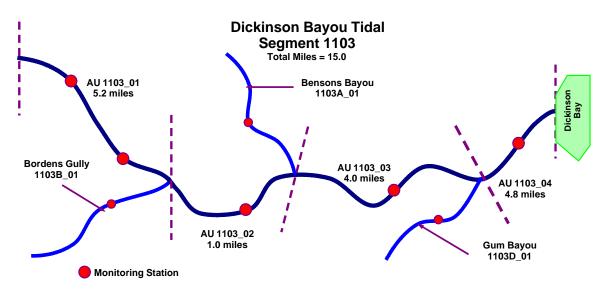


Figure 2.3. Water body divided into four AUs to reflect inflow from water bodies with the potential to influence water quality in the parent segment.

Note: The examples used in Figures 2.1 to 2.3 are based on actual water bodies included in the assessment but may have been modified to illustrate various AU selection scenarios.

As a rule of thumb, stream AUs are no more than 25 miles in length. Because an AU represents an area of similar hydrology, a station located anywhere in the AU ideally represents water quality conditions in the entire AU. Stream stations generally characterize a length of stream both upstream and downstream of the station. This length is about 12.5 miles or half the 25 miles typically represented by an AU. A station can also be located at the lower end of an AU characterizing 25 miles upstream of that point. A station located near the upper end of the AU boundary is typically avoided. Based on assessor judgment an AU can be longer than 25 miles. This is generally limited to areas where there are no wastewater discharges or tributary inflow and water quality is similar throughout the AU.

Reservoir and Estuary AUs. Primary AUs are defined as hydrologically distinct arms or areas of a reservoir. The rule of thumb for most reservoirs is an AU representing the main body near the dam, and in each major arm or the upper part of the reservoir.

To meet the goals of the monitoring program, a reservoir or estuary with more than one AU has at least one AU representing the central area of the water body and one AU for each major tributary arm. The reservoir or estuary can also be divided into AUs at hydrologic constrictions that form distinct coves or sub-bays.

Ideally, each station is at the center of a concentric AU. Tables 2.1 and 2.2 describe the assessment by AUs on reservoirs and estuaries derived from historical practices. Linear distances described for stations may be more or less if there are other stations representing hydrologically distinct areas.

Size (acres)*	Number of AUs	Typical Linear distance described by station (miles)**		
3000 or less	1 or more	1		
3000 - 6000	2 or more	2		
6000 - 10000	3 or more	3		
10000 or greater	4 or more	3		
* 3000 acres/640 equals 4.7 sq mi; ** radius of the assessment area				

Table 2.1. Assessment Units for Reservoirs

Table 2.2. Assessment Units for Estuaries

Size (square miles)	Number of AUs	Typical Linear distance described by station (miles)**		
< 3	1 or more	1		
3- 10	2 or more	2		
10 - 50	4 or more	3		
> 50	5 or more	3		
** radius of the assessment area				

Depth of Water Quality Measurements

Surface measurements—typically collected at a depth of 0.3m from the water surface—are considered the most appropriate for consistency with water quality standards and are generally used for assessing the following: water temperature, chloride, sulfate, TDS (or specific conductance), dissolved oxygen, nutrients, chlorophyll *a*, *E. coli*, and Enterococci. Samples collected by the USGS that are *composited* over depth (using equal-discharge-increment or equal-width-increment methods) may also be utilized in an assessment. In deep streams, reservoirs, estuaries, and the Gulf of Mexico, dissolved oxygen (DO) and pH measurements made in profile over the entire *mixed surface layer* may also be used with the exception of bacteria and temperature. For toxic substances in water, individual surface grab samples are evaluated. If samples are available for the same day at multiple depths, criteria expressed as averages are evaluated as surface-to-bottom composite samples.

Determination of the Surface Sample, Profiles, and Mixed Surface Layer

The surface sample is typically collected at 0.3m, or is the shallowest sample, not deeper than 1.5 m. Water column profiles are required in water bodies with depths greater than 1.5 meters and are taken at consistent depth intervals (depth intervals determined by the total water depth). The profile measurements should be made within one hour of the collection time of the water sample. Procedures for measuring depth or vertical profiles in reservoirs, deep rivers, bays, and barge and ship channels greater than 1.5 m in depth are outlined in the most recent version of Chapter 3 of the *SWQM Procedures Volume 1: Physical and Chemical Monitoring Methods*.

If the mixed surface layer is used, the following guidelines exist for each water body type: For

reservoirs, the *mixed surface layer* in a water column profile is defined as the portion of the water column from the surface to the depth at which water temperature decreases more than 0.5 degrees Celsius. DO (mean of measurements) and pH (median of measurements) criteria apply to the entire mixed water column when a profile of measurements is reported and the water column is not stratified, or only to measurements made in the mixed surface layer if the water column is stratified. In rare instances, large declines in DO or pH may occur with depth within the mixed surface layer defined by water temperature, or a superheated layer at the surface may constrict the mixed surface layer by this definition. Best professional judgment may then be used to determine which DO and/or pH measurements are assessed from the mixed surface layer. The information considered for this decision will be recorded and made available in the assessment files.

The mixed surface layer for tidally influenced water bodies is defined as the portion of the water column from the surface to the depth at which the specific conductance is $6,000 \,\mu$ mhos/cm greater than the conductance at the surface. DO and pH criteria apply to the entire mixed water column when the water column is not stratified, or only to measurements made in the mixed surface layer if the water column is stratified. On occasion tidal areas may temporarily have fresh water, and the mixed surface layer is determined by considering temperature.

Monitoring personnel often make vertical field measurement profiles in deep freshwater and tidal streams. In these cases, the surface sample and profile are determined using the same method described above for reservoirs and estuaries.

Determining the Extent of Tidal Influence

In most cases, the extent of tidal influence in freshwater streams that drain to tidal streams, estuaries, or the Gulf of Mexico, is determined by making field measurements (specific conductance and salinity), collecting water samples (TDS and chloride), and observing level recorders sequentially upstream from the streams' mouth over several complete tidal cycles. A water body is considered *tidally influenced* when there is observed tidal activity, TDS is greater than or equal to 2,000 mg/L, salinity is greater than or equal to 2 parts per thousand, or specific conductance is greater than or equal to approximately 3,000 μ S/cm. In the absence of monitoring data, the tidal limit in a freshwater stream is approximated as the point where the 5-foot contour line (5 feet above average sea level) on a USGS topographic map crosses the stream. Marine criteria developed in the TSWQS apply to all tidally influenced streams (classified and unclassified), estuaries, and the Gulf of Mexico.

Temporally Representative Data

Frequency and Duration of Sampling

The assessment must use a sample set that is temporally representative of conditions in the assessment area. Optimally, sampling should be routinely scheduled over several years and at a minimum of two years, with approximately the same intervals of time between sampling events. This routine sampling plan results in monthly or quarterly sample data sets which are considered temporally representative of long-term conditions.

In some instances where water quality has dramatically improved or declined recently and there is good cause to believe the change will be persistent, the assessor may determine it is appropriate to use only the more recent and representative data set for assessing specific parameters likely to be affected by the changed conditions. These changes in water quality could be due to identified permanent changes in pollutant loadings, such as a new treatment facility, implementation of best management practices, or hydrologic changes.

Sediment and fish tissue samples generally do not vary greatly over time and are considered useful integrators of water quality over time and space. Fish and sediment samples collected as part of a one-time special monitoring event may be used in the assessment. For example, ten fish samples

collected on the same day from a water body would meet the minimum sample requirement, as would ten sediment samples collected within a hydrologically-related area of a water body.

The most recent advisory or closure issued by the DSHS is used to determine support of the fish consumption use; although, sometimes these may have been issued in years prior to the period of record for the assessment.

Considering the Representativeness of Sample Events

To provide a temporally balanced data set, water sampling events should be collected on a routine frequency, for example each week, month, or quarter. Such a sampling regime will assess a range of flow and temperature conditions. An exception is sediment and tissue samples which have no such temporal requirements.

Sample data monitoring projects that are determined to bias the data set will be excluded. These may include data collected as part of a complaint investigation, equipment test, or a focused short term special study targeting specific conditions. Sampling projects targeted to high or low flow conditions may generate biased datasets. Such data can be used to add to a narrative for the water body assessment and may be useful for planning follow-up monitoring, but, in general, are not used in the calculation for determining use support, listing, or delisting. Routine data collected during high flows or storm events will be considered as part of the assessment dataset. Special study data that is determined to be routine by design, e.g., monthly TMDL monitoring, may be used in assessment.

Other sources of data and information, for example volunteer monitoring, compliance monitoring and complaint investigations can be used to plan future monitoring and to document sources of pollutants.

Samples from the same day or month will be used from different stations, or from different routine programs at the same station, if they comprise a routine data set or were collected at a consistent frequency that independently meets temporal requirements for number of years and seasonality.

When samples that temporally bias the data set must be removed, samples in the remaining temporally representative data set will be those collected earliest, provided that they are collected after 8:00 am. The samples that are not used, however, may be considered by the assessor to determine if they, in fact, identify a water quality concern.

For criteria expressed as a 24-hour average, a time-weighted average will be calculated (see SWQM Volume 1 Manual for the method). This calculated value will be available as a parameter value (assigned to a reported STORET code).

As an alternative to using more than one station, only the single, most representative site in an AU could be used to characterize standards attainment. The assessment at the other stations can be reported in the Integrated Report, but based on assessor judgment, not used to determine use support or concerns for the AU.

Seasonal Requirements

- Sample data must be collected over a minimum of two years (though not necessarily consecutive).
- No more than two thirds of the samples can be collected in any one year (defined as approximately 12 consecutive months).
- No more than one-third of the sample data are from any one of the four seasons
- If most of the samples are collected twice yearly, samples must represent the warm half of the year (approximately March 15 thru October 15) and cool half of the year (approximately October 16 thru March 14) of both years. No more than two-thirds of the samples should be from one of these two distinct parts of the year.
- If more samples are collected than needed for any particular time period, sample data from the

routine monitoring program or those with the earliest collection date (for each week, month, or half year, dependent on routine sampling frequency) will be used as a systematic and unbiased method to select a representative data set for assessment. The samples that are not used, however, may be considered by the assessor to determine if they, in fact, identify a water quality concern.

- There are specific seasonal requirements for biological (see "Determining Overall Aquatic Life Use" in Chapter 3) and 24-hour DO measurements (see "Dissolved Oxygen" in Chapter 3). Note DO criteria may vary seasonally or with flow (see Appendix A of Chapter 307 footnotes of the TSWQS).
- Sample events should be separated by approximately equal time intervals.
- Samples using more accurate methods or indicators may be used preferentially over older data.
- More recent data that meet the requirements for a representative data set may be used, and older data excluded, if the water quality is known to have changed, and there is evidence that these changes will persist.

Period of Record

The 2014 assessment period of record for the last seven years is December 1, 2005 through November 30, 2012. Samples from these seven years are evaluated when available, and if necessary, the most recent samples collected in the preceding three years (December 1, 2002 through November 30, 2005) can also be included to meet the requirements for minimum sample number.

Minimum Number of Samples

At least 10 (20 for bacteria) samples over the seven-year period of record are required for assessment of use attainment (listing and delisting). However, less than the required number of samples can be used to identify nonsupport for use attainment parameters if the threshold number of exceedances for these parameters is met when using the binomial method (See "Small data sets indicating nonsupport" below). Use attainment and concern assessment parameters are identified in Table 2.3. Concerns can be identified with as few as four samples. This count of samples *does not include those measurements or samples that are excluded for use in calculations*, for example events when flow is below the 7Q2 on perennial streams. Samples collected from multiple monitoring stations in an assessment area may be aggregated to meet the minimum sample requirement. All assessment methods based on the *average* will require 10 samples (20 for bacteria) for listing and delisting, although in rare instances the assessor will make the use attainment decision with fewer samples and indicate this by reporting a data set qualifier of JQ (based on judgment of the assessor).

Each assessment method (parameter) is evaluated independently for minimum sample number. These minimum sample numbers were chosen to allow confidence in the assessment, while making the best use of limited monitoring resources. All stations with four or more temporally representative samples are assessed, although it may not be possible to establish use support with so few samples. Water bodies recently monitored, but with small data sets that are not temporally representative, will be listed in the narrative for the classified segment watershed.

Extending the period of record and minimum number of samples to increase confidence in listing and delisting. In order to ensure that minimum sample size requirements can be met for determining use support, the period of record will be extended back in time, up to ten years, until the minimum sample number is identified. At least half of the samples (five samples) must come from the most recent seven-year sample period. This will establish use support for more water bodies and parameters, and will report more recent water quality conditions than the previous practice of carrying forward the assessment information from only the last period that had a complete data set.

2-10

A minimum of 10 (20 for bacteria) samples from the last seven years or the most recently

collected 10 samples (20 for bacteria) for up to ten years are used to determine use support. Concerns will be identified with as few as four samples if they are within the last seven years. The sample set must be temporally representative and it may be useful to include recent samples from the previous seven-year period to establish concern status.

Beginning with the 2012 IR, the variability of bacteria data was considered by initiating a twotiered approach for new impairments on freshwater streams to (1) initially screen all AUs having 10 or more samples to determine exceedance of the geomean, and then to (2) identify impairments where sample size is greater than 20 and statistical confidence is sufficient to make this determination. The purpose of the secondary screening is to establish a greater level of confidence that a new listing is based on an exceedance of a criterion rather than random variation. This approach was developed to increase confidence in bacteria impairment listings while assuring concurrent implementation of management measures are directed to address the most severe impairments.

The tiered approach will be implemented in two steps. First, for those AUs with more than 10 samples, the geomean will be calculated and compared to the criterion. If the geomean is greater than the criterion and there are less than 20 samples in the data set, a concern will be identified and monitoring in the AU will be prioritized during the coordinated monitoring process. This will ensure that in future listing cycles, there will be adequate samples to determine if an impairment exists. The second tier will require 20 samples and be conducted to determine the impairment status. For AUs with more than 20 samples, a confidence interval (CI) will be calculated (at the 80% confidence level) to determine the use attainment status. If the lower boundary of the CI is below the 126 (*E. coli*) or 33 (Enterococci) criterion, then the AU will not be placed on the 303(d) List but will also be identified as a concern and targeted for additional monitoring. Water bodies will be listed if the lower boundary is above 126 or 33 respectively.

The use of the CI allows recreational attainment to be effectively assessed without requiring an extraordinarily high requirement for minimum number of samples. The procedures for applying the CI also provide several measures to reduce the risk of missing a significant impairment:

- The required confidence level is lower than typical statistical confidence levels (usually 0.95).

- Confidence interval screening will only apply to potential new listings. Delistings will require 20 samples and that the geomean be below the geomean criterion.

Use	Assessment Method	Use Attainment or Concern Assessment	Minimum Sample Sizes and Levels of Parameter Support for Data Qualifier (see Table 2-4 for definitions of levels of support and data qualifier)		
			ID Inadequate Data	LD Limited Data	AD Adequate Data
Aquatic Life Use	Dissolved oxygen 24- hr average	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Dissolved oxygen 24- hr minimum	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Dissolved oxygen grab minimum	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Dissolved oxygen grab screening level	С	<4 NA	4-9 CS, NC	10 CS, NC
	Acute toxic substances in water	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Chronic toxic substances in water	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Acute ambient toxicity tests in water	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Chronic ambient toxicity tests in water	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	TOXNET ambient toxicity tests in water - lethality	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH
	TOXNET ambient toxicity tests in water - sublethality	С	<4 NA	4-9 CS, NC	10 CS, NC
	Acute toxicity tests in whole sediment	N/A	<4 NA	4-9 Report tests only	10 Report tests only
	Chronic toxicity tests in whole sediment	N/A	<4 NA	4-9 Report tests only	10 Report tests only
	Elutriate toxicity tests in sediment	N/A	<4 NA	4-9 Report tests only	10 Report tests only
	Toxic substances in sediment	С	<4 NA	4-9 CS, NC	10 CS, NC
Aquatic Life Use (continued)	LOE toxic sediment condition	U	<4 (LOE is not reported if less than four samples are available)	4-9 CN, NC, NS (data set qualifier must be JQ rather than LD)	10 NS, CN, FS, TH (data set qualifier must be JQ rather than AD)
	Habitat		0 NA	1 CS, NC	2 CS, NC
	Macrobenthic community	U	0 NA	1 CN, NC	2 NS, CN, FS, TH
	Fish community	U	0 NA	1 CN, NC	2 NS, CN, FS, TH

Table 2.3. Sample Size Requirements for Assessment Methods

Use	Assessment Method	Use Attainment or Concern Assessment	Minimum Sample Sizes and Levels of Parameter Support for Data Qualifier (see Table 2-4 for definitions of levels of support and data qualifier)				
			ID Inadequate Data	LD Limited Data	AD Adequate Data		
Recreation Use	<i>E.coli</i> and Enterococcus geomean	U	<4 NA	4-19 CN, NC, NS	20 NS, CN, FS, TH		
Recreational Beaches	Texas Beach Watch Program advisories	U	See text , NA, NS,	See text , NA, NS, FS (data qualifier OE)			
General Use	Water temperature	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	High pH	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Low pH	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Dissolved solids	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Enterococcus (1006, 1007) single sample	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Enterococcus (1006, 1007) geometric mean	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Nutrient reservoir criteria	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Nutrient screening levels	С	<4 NA	4-9 CS, NC	10 CS, NC		
	Nutrient enrichment	U	see text, NA, CN, NC, NS, TH (data set qualifier OE)				
	Altered color	U	see text, NA, CN, NC, NS, TH (data set qualifier OE)				
	Fish kill reports	U	see text, NA, CN, NC, NS, TH (data set qualifier OE)				
Fish Consumption Use	DSHS advisories, closures, and risk assessments	U	see text, NA, NC, NS, FS, TH (data set qualifier OE)				
	HH bioaccumulative toxics in water or tissue average	U	<4 NA	4-9 CN, NC, NS	10 NS, CN, FS, TH		
	Bioaccumulative toxics in fish tissue	С	<4 NA	4-9 CS, NC	10 CS, NC		
Oyster Waters Use	DSHS shellfish harvesting maps	U	see text, NA, NS, FS, TH (data set qualifier OE)				

Small data sets indicating nonsupport. Water bodies with small data sets (< 10) will be identified as not supporting designated uses for methods using a percent exceedance without regard for sample size, provided they meet the threshold number of exceedances that would be required for the minimum sample size and are otherwise representative—routine data collected over at least a two-year period. For these water bodies there is certainty that small data sets with a threshold number of exceedances that would be required for the minimum sample size will demonstrate nonsupport of uses should more samples be collected to reach a total sample size of 10. All assessment methods based on averages will require 10 (20 for bacteria) samples for listing unless there is considerable evidence indicating non-support. Best professional judgment will be

used in these instances. Delisting with an assessment method based on an average requires a minimum of 10 (20 for bacteria) samples.

Flow Conditions

Water quality criteria and screening levels generally apply to perennially flowing streams when flow exceeds critical, low flow conditions. Many small, unclassified streams in Texas develop intermittent stream flow in summer months and eventually become completely dry, while others maintain perennial pools when flow is interrupted. The decision matrixes illustrated in Tables 3.2, 3.4, 3.8, 3.9, 3.12, and 3.14 were developed for this guidance to explain which DO, toxic substances in water, bacteria, general use, human health, and surface water criteria respectively, apply under different flow conditions. These tables summarize when site-specific and general criteria are applicable, consistent with the TSWQS.

Eliminating Low Flow Events on Perennial Streams

The first step is to assess a water body using data from all flow conditions and determine if there are any concerns or nonsupport for use attainment, for *any* of the assessment methods or parameters. Samples are reviewed to determine if any need to be removed due to low flow, only if nonsupport or concerns are identified. Low flow is defined as the *seven-day, two-year low-flow* (7Q2)—the lowest stream flow for seven consecutive days with a recurrence interval of two years, as statistically determined from historical data.

Removing measurements made at low flow is a way to avoid inappropriately listing a water body based on data that do not support the TSWQS when strictly applied. Samples from low flow events are not excluded when the samples support the water quality standards and would not result in a listing or concern. Only the individual sample values for the assessment parameter not meeting the criterion for an assessment method during the low flow event will be removed. For example, if the grab DO is less than the grab screening level of 5 mg/L the data value will be removed if < 7Q2. However, if this same measurement is greater than the grab screening level, it will be included for that assessment method. The number of samples assessed for the data set are counted and reported after low flow samples are removed. General criteria are assessed at all flows according to 30 TAC Section 307.8 (a) (7).

Because the 7Q2 flow condition occurs rarely, and the accepted exceedance rate (percent of time the criterion is not attained) is already as large as 10% the removal of low flow events from the data set may be an unnecessary practice that contributes bias (disproportionally toward higher than actual flow on the segment) and introduces the possibility of errors (the 7Q2 applied to the sample location may not be accurate and flow measurements for events may not be available or accurate). The assessor will use judgment when evaluating samples to be removed.

Classified stream segments. For classified segments, when,

- measured flow is below the 7Q2 or 0.1 cfs, regardless of flow severity
- or
- a flow severity of 1 (no flow), but with no measured flow reported

The following parameters are removed if the initial assessment using all of the samples indicates nonsupport,

- DO
- pH
- temperature
- bacteria
- chronic toxic criteria
- human health criteria (harmonic mean flow)
- chronic ambient toxicity tests

If there is no available flow information for classified perennial streams, flow will be presumed to be above the 7Q2. Note that perennial streams are only rarely below the 7Q2, so it is unlikely that samples were collected during this condition.

The following still apply at all flows on classified stream segments and are not removed below 7Q2,

- TDS
- chloride
- sulfate
- acute toxic criteria
- acute ambient toxicity tests

For Human Health criteria, use the Harmonic Mean rather than the 7Q2.

Unclassified perennial streams. For unclassified perennial streams when,

• a measured flow is below the 7Q2 or 0.1 cfs, regardless of flow severity.

or

• a flow severity of 1 (no flow) is reported, but with no measured flow.

The following parameters are removed if the initial assessment using all of the samples indicates nonsupport,

- DO
- bacteria (for perennial streams, remove the bacteria below the 7Q2, see 307.8 (a) (1) (F) in TSWQS).
- chronic toxic criteria
- human health criteria (harmonic mean flow)
- chronic ambient toxicity tests

If there is neither measured flow nor flow severity for unclassified perennial streams, presume that the flow is above the 7Q2 and use the sample results.

Unclassified intermittent streams. For unclassified intermittent streams and intermittent streams with pools, do not evaluate the flow (cfs or flow severity) or eliminate data below the 7Q2 because the 7Q2 is zero cfs.

Toxicity: The following apply at all flows above a quarter of the 7Q2 (see 307.8 (a)(2) in the TSWQS) on perennial and intermittent unclassified streams,

- Acute toxic criteria.
- Acute ambient water toxicity test (the river authorities and EPA Houston have been running only acute tests).

The chronic criteria and chronic ambient water toxicity tests also apply to intermittent streams that support significant aquatic life, including streams identified as intermittent with pools. This includes,

- Pools large enough to support significant aquatic life (greater than 20% stream bed, greater than 1 m deep).
- Perennial streams and small pools downstream of wastewater discharges on streams that would otherwise be intermittent, but outside the area where the criteria may not apply as established in the TCEQ permitting process.

Note: Chronic criteria don't apply to intermittent streams with no pools, only acute apply to streams with these conditions.

Methodology for Determining Standards Attainment

Levels of Support

A range of water quality conditions and assessment status is expressed by a level of support established for each parameter, and for the use in each assessment unit and in some instances for each station. Support status reflects (1) that data are not sufficient to allow assessment, (2) when only a concern can be established from limited data, and (3) when the assessment can confidently establish the level of support.

Assessment methods for use attainment (based on numeric and narrative TSWQS) apply to the parameters, the use, the AU, and the segment. Assessment methods are discussed in Chapter 3 (also see Table 3-1). When current support status cannot be assessed because the data set is not adequate, the support status from the previous assessment is reported if it was a concern or impairment. Impairments identified in previous years may be removed (delisted) when the degree of support is adequate.

For all parameters and uses, a water body may be considered Threatened for nonattainment based on documented information (such as trend analysis) and judgment of the assessor. A use will be identified as Threatened if a water body is currently supporting the water quality standards, but based on trends demonstrated with instream data or anticipated pollution loads, that within seven years that standard will no longer be attained. An improving trend away from impairment or increasing pollution loads, demonstrated with the most recent data or information, will be evidence that the water body is no longer threatened. These threatened water bodies are placed on the 303(d) List so that water quality management actions can be taken in the interim before the next list.

Support status is expressed with a letter or several letters with the definitions in Table 2-4. A support code and data set qualifier from the columns in Table 2-4 are reported for each assessment method and parameter.

Values Below Reporting Levels

Many individual values in the SWQM water quality database are reported as less than the limit of quantitation (LOQ) for the day's sample batch. There is no generalized way to determine the true value for an individual result in the range between zero and the LOQ. For assessments, half of an LOQ may be used in calculations. This is done to include as many individual data points in the analysis as possible and to indicate the level of monitoring effort.

Values with an LOQ that exceeds criteria or screening levels are not counted as exceedances.

For criteria that are expressed as averages, including chronic toxicants (aquatic life use), bacterial indicators geometric mean (recreation use), human health criteria for water (fish consumption use), and primary organic substances (public water supply use), which ever of the following measurements is smaller is used in calculating the average—half of the LOQ or half of the criterion. For values expressed as greater than the LOQ, the whole value is used.

When most of the reported values for a parameter are less than the LOQ, and the LOQ is significantly greater than the criterion (note that a margin of safety of about two for aquatic life and five to ten is incorporated into criteria), the samples are not used for calculation of averages or percent exceedances. A status of Not Assessed may be identified, rather than fully supporting or no concern. The assessor will use judgment when identifying parameters as fully supporting or delisting when the dataset includes nondetects.

Rounding Values

For managing measurement values, the *EPA Standard Methods Rule of Rounding* is used. Digits that are not significant are dropped. If the digit 6, 7, 8, or 9 is dropped, the preceding digit is

increased by one unit. For example, 2.89 becomes 2.9. If the digit 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 is dropped, do not alter the preceding digit. For example, 2.53 becomes 2.5. If the digit 5 is dropped, round off the preceding digit to the nearest *even* number. For example, 2.25 becomes 2.2 and 2.35 becomes 2.4.

Resulting Support Code for Use	Support Code Assigned to Parameter	Level of Use Support	Use Standard or Screening Level Concern			
FS	FS	standard for use fully supported—however may not meet delisting requirements; Note: Fish consumption rolls up to NA when advisories/risk assessment method is not available	Use			
NS	NS	standard not supported	Use			
ТН	ТН	threatened for non attainment of use in the next two years	Use			
FS	CN	concern-near non attainment for parameter with adequate data	Use			
NA	CN	concern-near non attainment for parameter with limited data	Use			
NA	NC	no concern for parameter with limited data	Use			
NA	NA	not assessed	Use			
NA	CS	concern—screening levels indicate marginal water quality for parameter by concern assessment methods	Concern			
NA	NC	no concern-for screening level parameters	Concern			
NA	NA	not assessed	Concern			
Data Set Qualifier Code		Data Set Qualifier for Parameters				
AD		adequate data-meets minimum sample number and other requirements				
LD		limited data (less than minimum sample size of 10)				
TR		not temporally representative, used with NA				
SR		not spatially representative, used with NA				
JQ		based on judgement of the assessor				
SM		this assessment method is superceded by another method				
ID		inadequate data (<4 samples), used with NA				
OS		assessment area outside state boundaries				
OE		other information than ambient samples evaluated				

Table 2-4. Support Codes and Data Set Qualifiers

Notes:

A support code is assigned to the segment, AU, use, and parameters. Both the support code and dataset qualifier are required to describe attainment for parameters. The assessment method is not assigned a support code or a data set qualifier.

Assessment methods based on averages (including median and geometric mean) are reported as FS when criteria are attained.

Trend Analysis

The TCEQ has identified trend analysis as a tool to determine if a water body is not expected to meet applicable water quality standards, or is threatened as defined in 40 Code of Federal

Regulations Section 130.2(j) and EPA guidance. In general, trend analysis provides information which contributes to a quantitative, objective assessment of whether or not the values for a random variable such as chloride concentration, or biological integrity (the dependent variable) are increasing or decreasing over time, as a function of an independent variable such as time. Trend analysis also provides an estimate of the rate of change. In most cases the explanatory (independent) variable will be time. The TCEQ may also look at trend analyses to evaluate improvement in impaired water bodies as well as where there are no trends. However, trend analyses will most likely be prioritized to evaluate water bodies which appear to be threatened. For purposes of generating a statistical trend, 20 to 60 samples collected over a period of five to 20 years are required. The TCEQ has some long-term stations as part of the routine monitoring network. One of the purposes of these monitoring stations is to assess long-term water quality trends.

Trend Analysis Method

For details relating to the trend analysis method refer to the Clean Rivers Program Guidance, Task 5—Data Analysis and Reporting, Exhibit 5B—Steps and Criteria for Trend Analysis. This guidance can be found on the Web at:

http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/compliance/monitoring/crp/guidance/index.html

Methods described in Task 5 can be used by any data provider to the TCEQ and reviewed by the assessors for listing considerations.

Use of the Binomial Method for Establishing Required Number of Exceedances for Nonsupport of Designated Uses

A primary objective of water quality assessment is to draw conclusions about a water body based on a group of measurements for a particular water quality parameter of interest. The universe of existing values for a variable in the AU of interest is referred to as the *population*. In general, it is impossible to obtain all of the measurements for a population. Then it becomes necessary to describe the population, as reliably as possible, by collecting a set of samples from that population. There is always uncertainty and a potential for error in this process. For the 303(d) listing process, there are essentially two categories of such errors:

Type 1 Error. We would make a Type 1 error if we identified a water body as not supporting, when that water body is actually fully supporting.

Type 2 Error. We would make a Type 2 error if we identified a water body as fully supporting, when that water body is actually not supporting.

The *binomial method* is a useful tool for estimating the probability of committing Type 1 and/or Type 2 errors for situations when the analysis is based on a given variable that falls into one of two categories. Placing measurements of water quality variables in two categories—either equal to or less than a criterion, or greater than the criterion—is an example of such a situation.

Note: Some criteria are expressed as averages, such as TDS, geometric mean for bacteria indicators, and chronic toxic criteria.

In general, when the binomial method is used, the proportion of the population that belongs to one of the two categories—in this case the proportion of the population that exceeds the criterion—is denoted as p. The proportion of the population that belongs to the second category (in this case the proportion of the population that meets the criterion) is denoted as q, which is equal to 1-p. For example, for a fully supporting water body, p is equal to or less than 10% (0.1), and q is greater than or equal to 89.9% (0.899). In this case, p and q, respectively, represent the probabilities, for a single sample event, of collecting a sample that exceeds or a sample that meets the criterion.

During the assessment of water quality, multiple samples are collected and the cumulative probabilities are determined in order to estimate the probability of committing Type 1 and Type 2 errors

The binomial method can be used to calculate the probability of collecting more than 10% exceedances from a water body that actually contains less than 10% (0.10) exceedances—that is, erroneously classifying a water body as not supporting for each combination of number of samples (n) and number of exceedances (e). For example, this method can be used to determine the cumulative probability of error when two or more exceedances out of 10 samples are collected and when the actual exceedance rate in a water body is 10%. This cumulative probability represents the Type 1 error probability. By calculating these cumulative probabilities for each combination of *n* and *e*, it becomes possible to select the combination which provides an acceptable probability of committing a Type 1 error and to identify the Type 2 error.

Error rates for delisting decisions can be described in a similar, but reversed, manner for each combination of number of samples and exceedances. We would make a Type 1 error if we delisted a water body when that water body is actually not supporting. We would make a Type 2 error if we did not delist a water body that is actually fully supporting.

For each number of samples available for a parameter (sample size), a minimum threshold number of exceedances must be identified for listing, considering Type 1 and II error rates (see Table 2-5). Appendices A and B provide examples of the number of samples and exceedances that result in various levels of use and concern attainment.

The specified maximum acceptable Type 1 error rate for identifying impairments and concerns for conventional parameters is less than 20% near the threshold frequency of exceedances (10% actual exceedances for conventionals). For toxics, in order to be more protective, a larger Type 1 error probability, 40%, is accepted. Specifying a maximum Type 1 error rate results in corresponding Type 2 error rates.

Use and	Error Type	List		Concern		Delist	
Concerns Attainment		Maximum Accepted Sample Error Rate (%)	Exceedance Rate for Parameter (%)	Maximum Accepted Sample Error Rate (%)	Exceedance Rate for Parameter (%)	Resulting Sample Error Rate*(%) Range for 10 to 20 samples	Exceedance Rate for Parameter (%)
Conventional Use Attainment	Type 1	20	10	20	8	37 to 70	11
	Type 2	91	11	62	20	8 to 25	5
		38	30				
Dissolved Oxygen	Type 1	n/a	n/a	20	8	n/a	n/a
Concerns	Type 2	n/a	n/a	62	8 20		
Toxic Use Attainment	Type 1	40	10	40	8	35 to 71	9
	Type 2	81	11	38	20	12 to 43	5
		16	30				
Screening Level Concerns	Type 1	n/a	n/a	20	20	n/a	n/a
	Type 2	n/a	n/a	44	40		

Table 2-5. Compliance with Water Quality Criteria and Acceptable Error for Listing Delisting, and Concerns with at Least Ten Samples.

The resulting Type 2 error rate at the threshold exceedance of 11% for conventional parameters is 91% and for toxics it is 81%. Because criteria are conservative and set to protect for the best water quality conditions when developing permits, exceedance rates of two to three times the threshold frequency can occur without the need for listing and additional water quality controls through the TMDL process. At these higher exceedance rates, the resulting Type 2 error rate is 38% for conventional parameters, and about 16% for toxics. Note that at the sample sizes less than 10, the Type 2 error rate cannot be controlled in a useful way.

Delisting parameters on the 303(d) List. Water bodies will be delisted from Category 5 when the rate of exceedances is not greater than 10% for conventional parameters (and/or the mean is not exceeded for criteria evaluated as a mean), and 8% for toxic substances. This delisting methodology is based on a simple percentage. The use of a simple percentage increases confidence that previously impaired waters are attaining their use before they are delisted.

An exception is when new standards and criteria have been adopted. Use attainment is determined by the statistical method and the additional level of assurance (requirement that the criteria are not exceeded more than 10% of the time) is not required for delisting. Similarly, for Category 4 impairments, because there are water quality controls in place, or the non-support is not caused by a pollutant, impairments are removed from this category when water quality standards are attained without this additional level of assurance.

For delisting impairments, this methodology results in a Type 1 error rate of 37 to 70% when the rate of criteria exceedance is just above the threshold of 10% for conventional parameters, and 8 to 38% when the exceedance rate is 20%. The Type 2 error rate is less than 8 to 25% for conventional parameters when water quality is good (exceedance rate of only 5%). Error rates when delisting toxic parameters are more protective.

Chapter 3 Assessment of Beneficial Uses

Introduction

Assessment of each beneficial use is accomplished by applying several assessment methods. These methods often have several criteria or screening levels that are used to evaluate assessment parameters (see Table 3.1). Use attainment assessment methods are used to determine use support and concerns for near-nonattainment for uses; concern assessment methods are used to identify concerns with screening levels.

Use	Assessment Method	Use Attainment or Concern Assessment	Assessment Parameter	Impairment
Aquatic Life Use	Dissolved oxygen 24hr average	U	Dissolved oxygen 24hr average	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Dissolved oxygen 24hr minimum	U	Dissolved oxygen 24hr average	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Dissolved oxygen grab minimum	U	Dissolved oxygen grab	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Dissolved oxygen grab screening level	С	Dissolved oxygen grab	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Continuous dissolved oxygen daily 24-hour average	U	Continuous dissolved oxygen 24-hr	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Continuous dissolved oxygen daily 24-hour min	U	Continuous dissolved oxygen 24-hr	Depressed dissolved oxygen
	Acute toxic substances in water	U	Metals, organics	Lead in water, etc.
	Chronic toxic substances in water	U	Metals, organics	Lead in water, etc.
	Acute ambient toxicity tests in water	U	Water acute toxicity	Water toxicity
	Chronic ambient toxicity tests in water	U	Water chronic toxicity	Water toxicity
	TOXNET ambient toxicity tests in water - lethality	U	Water acute toxicity	Water toxicity
	TOXNET ambient toxicity tests in water - sublethality	С	Water chronic toxicity	Water toxicity
	Acute toxicity tests in whole sediment	N/A	Sediment acute toxicity	Report test results only
	Chronic toxicity tests in whole sediment	N/A	Sediment chronic toxicity	Report test results only
	Elutriate toxicity tests in sediment	N/A	Sediment elutriate toxicity	Report test results only
	Toxic substances in sediment	С	Lead, etc.	Lead in sediment, etc.
	LOE toxic sediment condition	U	Sediment Toxicity (LOE)	Toxic Sediment (LOE)
	Habitat	С	Habitat	Habitat
	Macrobenthic community	U	Macrobenthic community	Impaired macrobenthic community
	Fish community	U	Fish community	Impaired fish community

 Table 3.1. Use Assessment Methods, Parameters, and Impairments

Use	Assessment Method	Use Attainment or Concern Assessment	Assessment Parameter	Impairment
Recreation Use	Bacteria geomean	U	E. coli or Enterococcus	Bacteria
Recreational Beaches	Number of Beach Advisories	U	Beach Watch Advisories	Beach Watch Advisories
General Use	Water temperature	U	Temperature	Temperature
	Continuous temperature	U	Continuous temperature	Temperature
	daily maximum	-	r and r and r	r r
	High pH	U	pH	pН
	Low pH	U	pH	pH
	Continuous pH daily maximum	U	Continuous pH	рН
	Continuous pH daily minimum	U	Continuous pH	рН
	Dissolved solids	U	Total dissolved solids, chloride, or sulfate	Total dissolved solids, chloride, or sulfate
	Continuous total dissolved solids daily average	U	Continuous total dissolved solids	Total dissolved solids
	Enterococcus (1006, 1007) single sample	U	Enterococcus	Bacteria
	Enterococcus (1006, 1007) single sample	С	Enterococcus	Bacteria
	Nutrient screening levels	C	Orthophosphorus, ammonia, total phosphorus, nitrate, chlorophyll <i>a</i>	Orthophosphorus, ammonia, total phosphorus, nitrate, chlorophyll <i>a</i>
	Nutrient enrichment	С	Algae, macrophytes, or DO grab, DO 24hr	Excessive algal growth, excessive macrophyte growth, or DO swings
	Altered color	U	Color	Color
	Fish kill reports	U	Golden alga	Harmful algal blooms/golden alga
Fish Consumption Use	DSHS advisories, closures and Risk Assessments	U	PCBs, etc.	PCB's in large-mouth bass (as specified in advisory)
	HH bioaccumulative toxics in water and tissue	U	Acrylonitrile, etc.	Acrylonitrile in water, etc.
	Bioaccumulative toxics in fish tissue	С	Arsenic, etc.	Arsenic in fish tissue, etc.
Public Water Supply Use	Surface water HH criteria for PWS average	U	Arsenic, nitrate, etc.	Arsenic in water, etc.
	Surface water toxic substances average concern	С	Alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate	Alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate in water
	Finished drinking water dissolved solids average	С	Chloride, sulfate, or total dissolved solids	Chloride, sulfate, or total dissolved solids in finished drinking water
	Finished drinking water MCLs and toxic substances running average	U	Arsenic in water, etc.	Arsenic in finished drinking water, etc.
	Finished drinking water MCLs concern	С	Atrazine, etc.	Atrazine in finished drinking water, etc.
	Increased cost for treatment	С	Demineralization or treatment costs	Demineralization costs, or taste and odor treatment costs
Oyster Waters Use	DSHS shellfish harvesting maps	U	Bacteria, zinc, etc.	Bacteria (oyster waters)

Aquatic Life Use

Each classified segment in the TSWQS is assigned an aquatic life use, based on physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the water body. The five aquatic life use (ALU) categories are exceptional, high, intermediate, limited, or minimal (no significant) aquatic life use.

Support of the ALU is based on assessment of dissolved oxygen criteria, toxic substances in water criteria, ambient water and sediment toxicity test results, and indices for habitat, benthic macroinvertebrate and fish community, provided that the minimum number of samples are available. Each set of criteria is generally evaluated independently of the others, and impairment of the ALU results when any of the individual criteria are not attained.

For freshwater streams not classified in the TSWQS, the ALU and criteria are presumed based on the stream flow type. Stream flow type; perennial, intermittent with pools, or intermittent; is established from flow data associated with samples, information provided by local monitoring staff, previous assessments, or recent RWAs. Flow types, assigned ALUs, and criteria, when established in Appendix D of the TSWQS or in support of TCEQ permit decisions will be used when available.

Dissolved Oxygen

Classified Water Bodies

Aquatic life uses are protected by an average DO criterion (measured over 24-hours) and absolute minimum criterion. The criteria are not supported when these criteria are not attained more than 10 percent of the time using the binomial method.

24-hour average criteria. DO criteria (24-hour averages) to protect these ALUs for freshwater range from 2.0 to 6.0 mg/L (see Table 3.2).

In tidally influenced water bodies the dissolved oxygen criteria are 1 mg/L lower than freshwater for exceptional, high, and intermediate ALUs due to differences between oxygen solubility in fresh and salt water. A minimal ALU and dissolved oxygen screening level of 2.0/1.5 mg/L (average/minima) is used in this guidance where the TSWQS designate no significant ALU.

DO average criteria are compared to the measurement taken at the surface or to the average of measurements in the mixed surface layer when a profile of measurements is reported.

Minimum criteria. In addition, the TSWQS designates *minimum criteria* to protect the range of ALUs. In freshwater, these minimum criteria range from 2.0 to 4.0 mg/L and the minimum screening level for minimal use is 1.5 mg/L. Minimum in tidal waters are the same, except the criterion for the intermediate use is 2.0 mg/L, and there is no limited use or criterion (see Table 3.2). DO minimum criteria are compared to the measurement taken at the surface or to the average of measurements in the mixed surface layer when a profile of measurements is reported.

Seasonal and flow dependent criteria. For some classified and unclassified water bodies, DO criteria may vary dependent on seasonal or flow conditions. In these cases, the DO average and minimum criteria are lower during the warmer months, during low flow, or during a combination of season and flow.

Dissolved oxygen grab screening level. Grab dissolved oxygen measurements are made at the majority of sampling events. These measurements are compared to the average DO criterion value and a concern is identified when this screening level is exceeded. The DO grab screening level is compared to the measurement taken at the surface or to the average of measurements in the mixed surface layer when a profile of measurements is reported.

Seasonal Requirements for 24-hour Dissolved Oxygen Data Sets. Twenty-four hour dissolved oxygen sampling is resource intensive, so only samples from an index period were required in past assessments, Requirements for balance between years are the same as those for other methods. At least one half of the 24-hour DO monitoring events must be spaced over an index period representing warm-weather seasons of the year (March 15-October 15). One-fourth to one-third of the measurements must be made during the critical period (July 1-September 30). Approximately one month must separate each 24-hour sampling event. Although samples over the entire year are not required at this time, current monitoring guidance encourages year-round sampling.

Hierarchy of assessment methods for determining use support for dissolved oxygen. When both 24hour measurements (average and minima) and grab DO measurements (evaluated against the DO minimum criterion and DO screening level) are adequate for assessment, the assessment results for 24hour DO data set are used to determine both use support and concerns. When this is the case, the data set qualifier for the assessment methods using grab samples is reported as SM (superseded by another method). The assessor must consider grab exceedances of the DO minimum criterion and use judgment to determine if these exceedances indicate nonsupport of the criterion and use. When this is the case, the data set qualifier for the 24-hour minimum is reported as JQ (based on judgment of the assessor).

Unclassified Streams

Establishing ALU based on stream flow-type. In contrast to other criteria, dissolved oxygen criteria are derived from ALU categories. The ALU is assigned to unclassified segments for assessment, based on the flow-type for the segment.

Unclassified perennial streams are presumed to have a high ALU and corresponding DO criterion of 5.0 mg/L for average DO. Unclassified intermittent streams with significant ALU created by perennial pools are presumed to have limited ALUs (protected by a 3.0 mg/L criterion for average dissolved oxygen). Intermittent streams without perennial pools are presumed to have minimal ALUs (protected by a 2.0 mg/L average criterion).

Site specific standards. Site-specific ALU and associated dissolved oxygen criteria have been assigned to unclassified water bodies through receiving water assessments (see Appendix D of the TSWQS). For other unclassified water bodies, the ALU and associated DO criteria are presumed based on the flow-type or other information developed by the TCEQ water programs. The ALU and criteria for unclassified water bodies most recently used for assessment will be provided with assessment results. Another exception is perennial streams located in the eastern and southern areas of the state—as described in the TSWQS, 307.7(b) (3)(a)(ii)—where a strong dependent relationship exists among summertime dissolved oxygen concentration, stream flow, and channel bed slope. Streams with significant ALU in these areas of the state are evaluated for 24-hour dissolved oxygen concentrations using criteria that are dependent on flow and stream bed slope. If a water body or AU does not support the DO criteria, that impairment must be verified. The following section outlines the steps necessary to verify the impairment.

Eastern and Southern Texas Dissolved Oxygen

The Regression equation for DO/streamflow/bedslope. A regression equation was used to develop a table that relates DO/streamflow/bedslope in Section 307.7 of the Water Quality Standards. The table is applicable to classified and unclassified perennial streams in defined areas of East and South Texas. The following steps demonstrate how this regression equation can be used to define an adjusted critical low flow value below which the dissolved oxygen criterion does not apply.

To develop the original regression equation, stream flows and average DO concentrations were measured during steady-state conditions, and bedslopes were estimated from 1:24,000 scale USGS topographic maps. Approximately 72% of the variation in observed average dissolved oxygen concentrations in these minimally impacted streams is explained by the regression equation.

To reproduce the results of the table in the WQ Standards and solve for flow, the regression is applied as follows:

$$O = e^{(DO - 7.088 - 0.686\ln(Bd) + k + j)/0.551} - 0.01$$

Where:

DO = DO criterion from regression (mg/L; 24-hour average) Q = adjusted critical low flow (ft³/s) Bd = Bedslope (m/km) k = 1.61 (constant for 50th percentile of tree canopy cover) i = 0.5 (to get the DO griterion on increment below the mediated on

j = 0.5 (to set the DO criterion an increment below the predicted ambient DO)

Calculating bedslope (from June 2010 draft of Procedures to Implement the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards). Bedslopes are calculated from USGS 1:24,000 scale topographic maps for the portion of stream from the first contour line crossing the stream greater than one-half mile upstream of the point of discharge to the first contour line crossing the stream downstream beyond the estimated distance of discharge impact. The actual stream bedslope is calculated using the following equation:

$$Bd = \frac{(E_u - E_d)}{D}$$

Where:

Bd = bedslope (m/km) Eu = upstream elevation (m) Ed = downstream elevation (m) D = linear distance along the streambed between the two elevation contours (km)

(Note: the elevations and linear distance in the formula can be calculated in feet and then multiplied by 1,000 to convert to meters per kilometer.)

Confirming apparent DO impairments in the eastern or southern portions of the state. If a perennial water body in the eastern or southern portions of the state (as defined on page 45 of the WQS) does not support the DO criteria (new impairments only), then each individual sample not attaining the assigned criterion (24-hour average, 24-hour minimum, or grab minimum) is evaluated to further assess validity of the sample. Using Table 4 in the WQS, the procedure described below is used to determine an adjusted critical low flow under which a DO measurement should be excluded. When the measured flow is below this adjusted critical low flow value the DO measurement is excluded and not used for use attainment determinations. This procedure applies to both classified and unclassified water bodies, and is performed only for sample results that exceed the criteria and are collected when the flow equals or exceeds the 7Q2.

1. Calculate the bedslope for the subject stream reach or use the monitoring station bedslope found in SWQMIS.

2. Find the adjusted critical low flow using bedslope and flow for the stream 24 hour average DO criteria using Table 4 of the WQS. For bedslopes below the minimum listed in Table 4, use 0.1 m/km. For bedslopes above the maximum listed in Table 4, use 2.4 m/km.

Example for a stream with a bedslope of 0.4 m/km,

- ▶ If the DO criterion is 6.0 mg/L, the appropriate critical low flow is 20.0 cfs
- ► If the DO criterion is 5.0 mg/L, the appropriate critical low flow is 3.3 cfs
- ► If the DO criterion is 4.0 mg/L, the appropriate critical low flow is 0.5 cfs

► If the DO criterion is 3.0 mg/L, the appropriate critical low flow is 0.1 cfs

Note: Use the DO column corresponding to the DO criterion for the segment to evaluate all exceedances, including the minimum. For example, Segment 0404 has a DO criterion of 5.0 mg/L listed in Appendix A of the WQS. In this case, the 3.3 cfs listed in the above example would be the adjusted critical low flow for determination of validity of all samples (24-hour average, 24-hour minimum, and grab minimum) not meeting their respective criterion.

3. If the flow at the time of DO measurement is above the adjusted critical low from the table, then the violation indicated in the initial screening for this sample is correct.

4. If the flow at the time of DO measurement is below the adjusted critical low flow from the table, then the sample event is not considered in the assessment.

5. Reassess the DO for the water body or AU with the appropriate sample events.

In cases where discreet flow was not recorded during the sampling event, a flow severity value may be used to estimate flow. If flow severity was recorded as "2" (low flow) then an estimate of 2.0 cfs is used to compare to the adjusted critical low flow value. If a flow severity of "3", "4", or "5" is recorded the flow is considered to be above the critical low flow and the DO measurement is used. If a flow severity of 1 (no flow), or flow value of 0 is recorded, the data are considered below the 7Q2 and automatically excluded. If neither flow nor flow severity was recorded the data is presumed to be above the critical low flow and the DO data is assessed against the criterion.

Water Body/	Flow-Type			dix A and Water Bod	lies Identified in	Unclassified V	Water Bodies		
Segment Type		Appendix D of the second secon		n	T		-		
	(use published flow type or other reliable source such as the SWQM flow-type questionnaire)	Most Typically Designated Aquatic Life Use	Designated	Eliminate samples collected below the 7Q2 ②	if not published or no information	Presumed Aquatic Life Use ①	Criteria	Eliminate sampl below 7Q2	esPresumed 7Q2— i not published or n information to
			24-hour average/ minimum (mg/L) ⑦	n	to contrary		24-hour average/ minimum (mg/L)		contrary 7
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Perennial Stream ③	Exceptional High Intermediate Limited	6.0/4.0 5.0/3.0 4.0/3.0 3.0/2.0	Yes	0.1 cfs	High	5.0/3.0	Yes	0.1 cfs
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Intermittent Stream with Perennial Pools adequate to support significant aquatic life (Limited	3.0/2.0	n/a	0.0 cfs	Limited		No 7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	0.0 cfs
Freshwater Stream	<i>Freshwater Intermittent Stream</i> (5) and intermittent stream with perennial pools not adequate to support significant aquatic life (with or without wastewater flow)	Minimal	2.0/1.5	n/a	0.0 cfs	Minimal	2.0/1.5	No 7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	0.0 cfs
Reservoir	Reservoir	Exceptional High Intermediate Limited	6.0/4.0 5.0/3.0 5.0/3.0 3.0/2.0	n/a	n/a	High	5.0/3.0	n/a	n/a
Tidal Stream	Tidal Stream	Exceptional High Intermediate	5.0/4.0 4.0/3.0 3.0/2.0	n/a	n/a	High	4.0/3.0	n/a	n/a
Estuary	Estuary	Exceptional High Intermediate	4.0/3.0 3.0/2.0	n/a	n/a	High	4.0/3.0	n/a	n/a
Ocean	Ocean	Exceptional	5.0/4.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Freshwater Wetland	Freshwater Wetland	Aquatic life use is contiguous/adjoir	ing segments.	n/a	n/a	contiguous/ad	e is derived from joining segments.	n/a	n/a
Saltwater Wetland	Saltwater Wetland	Criteria are not sp criteria of 2.0/1.5				Criteria are no criteria of 2.0/ attained.	t specified, but 1.5 must be		

Table 3.2. Aquatic Life Use—Dissolved Oxygen Criteria

D Presumed ALU and criteria are used for unclassified water bodies except for perennial streams listed in Appendix D of the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS).

2 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for classified perennial stream segments when no flow information is available for the event, unless a flow severity of 1, indicating no flow, is reported.

Deresume event was above the 7Q2 for unclassified perennial stream if no flow information is available (either severity code or measurement).

④ Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

Definition of intermittent with perennial pools for purposes of determining criteria support: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life. Generally, an "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

To For East Texas—see TSWQS Table 4 for low flow criteria. The 7Q2 is published however if a more recent TCEQ permit action alters the 7Q2 at the site, a more accurate 7Q2 may be calculated and used.

Springtime criteria, up to 1.5 mg/L higher than shown, to protect fish spawning periods are applied during that portion of the first half of the year when water temperatures are 63.0 to 73.0 degrees Fahrenheit (see Table 3 in the TSWQS).

Toxic Substances in Water

Support of the ALU, based on toxic chemicals in water, includes an evaluation of those metals and organic substances for which criteria have been developed. The TCEQ has developed water quality criteria in the TSWQS for metals and organic substances (see Tables 3.3). *Acute criteria* apply to all waters of the state and at all flows above one-fourth the 7Q2 except in small zones of initial dilution near wastewater discharge points. *Chronic criteria* apply outside of mixing zones in water bodies with ALUs designated in Appendixes A and D of the TSWQS, in unclassified perennial streams when the stream flow is greater than the 7Q2, and in intermittent streams that support significant aquatic life.

For evaluation of acute toxicity, individual measurements of metals and organic substances are compared against acute criteria established in the TSWQS (Table 1 in the TSWQS). Selection of which set of criteria (freshwater or tidal water) to use in the comparison is based on the location of the station; for example, for a station located in tidally influenced water, the marine criteria are applicable (see Table 3.4).

Support of the ALU is also based on *toxic substance chronic criteria* for either freshwater or saltwater. Marine criteria are used at stations in segments classified as tidal or where tidal activity is indicated by specific conductance measurements that routinely exceed 3,000 μ S/cm, or where the stream is below five feet in elevation and tidal activity is presumed. For each parameter at each site, the average of all values is compared against the chronic criterion to determine ALU support. If the average exceeds the criterion, the use is not supported. Should the average be exceeded over the period of record, the data set is subsequently evaluated to ensure the criterion is also exceeded more than one time. If the average exceeds, and this is the result of only an occasional high value, the assessor will use judgment in the evaluation of the data set and a concern rather than impairment, is identified. Additional monitoring is initiated when a concern for toxic contaminants is identified.

Assessing Compliance with an Acute Toxic Criterion as a Percent of Samples Exceeding the Criterion Up to 10 Percent

The acute criteria have additional statistical safeguards and safety factors incorporated into them. So even a moderate rate of exceedance for acute criteria does not constitute an ecological disruption. In order to assess compliance from limited data sets, even the use of a 10 percent exceedance rate will cause a water body to be considered impaired with a very small number of measured exceedances when the possibility of statistical and measurement error is only marginally acceptable. So to consider a smaller frequency of exceedance would be impractical.

The relevant narrative provisions in the EPA-approved TSWQS [30 TAC §307.4(d), §307.6(b), §307.6(c)] do not suggest that a single measured exceedance of an acute (or chronic) toxic criterion should be considered a violation of the standards. TCEQ added the following clarification in §307.9(a) of the 2010 TSWQS: "Unless otherwise stated in this chapter, additional details concerning how sampling data are evaluated to assess standards compliance are provided in the latest approved version of the TNRCC [now TCEQ] Guidance for Screening and Assessing Texas Surface and Finished Drinking Water Quality Data."

Using the Sample Average to Compare to a Chronic Toxic Criterion Instead of Assessing Compliance as a Percentage of Samples Exceeding the Criterion

The definition of chronic toxicity in the 2010 TSWQS is as follows: "Toxicity which continues for a long-term period after exposure to toxic substances. Chronic exposure produces sub-lethal effects, such as growth impairment and reduced reproductive success, but it may also produce lethality. The duration of exposure applicable to the most common chronic toxicity test is seven days or more."

The standards also indicate that "specific numerical chronic aquatic life criteria are applied as seven-day averages." The purposes of the seven-day average are (1) to establish a low-flow "cut-off" for applicability of the criterion as defined by 7Q2 stream flows, (2) to tie the criteria to a typical seven-day duration of chronic lab tests, and (3) to indicate that assessment of instream compliance is based on an average condition not on a single "grab" sample.

For purposes of monitoring instream compliance with standards, it is not appropriate to compare single samples against the chronic criteria because that approach doesn't allow for any averaging of instream measurement at all. It has been suggested in some EPA guidance that exceedances of chronic criteria should only occur every three years. That suggestion is based on the observation that three years might be needed between substantial ecological disruptions in order to allow time for aquatic biota to recover. However, moderate exceedances of the adopted chronic criteria do not in any way constitute an ecological disruption. The criteria, which are in fact an attempt to develop an acceptable concentration for average exposure (albeit over somewhat limited time periods in testing), have a variety of safety factors and statistical safeguards incorporated into them.

Hardness and pH-based Criteria

To get the most accurate determination of instream conditions for acute toxicity, the existence of toxicity is determined at the time of the sampling event by computing the threshold concentration of toxicant needed to cause toxicity at the time of collection, and then comparing this threshold concentration to the sample event toxicant concentration. To do this, the event hardness or pH and the TSWQS equation to calculate a unique acute criterion for each event are used.

Using event specific hardness. When event specific hardness data are available, these results are used for determining acute toxicity. Then, each calculated criterion is compared to the corresponding measured concentration of toxicant in order to determine support of the criterion for that sample. Note: Often hardness is not reported in the database, but calcium and magnesium are reported. Hardness can be computed from calcium and magnesium for a sample event using this equation: Hardness (mg/L CaCO3) = 2.497 (calcium, mg/L) + 4.118 (magnesium, mg/L)

Using default values. When event specific hardness is available or calculated, this value is used for determining acute toxicity. When event specific data are not available, default values for segment specific hardness or pH are used in the screening program to calculate an allowable instream concentration of toxicants. Hardness or pH values, published in the *Implementation Procedures*, were developed in order to calculate a conservative threshold concentration for permitting, above which the instream conditions would exceed the criterion. When a permitted discharge is modeled using the computed criteria, instream concentrations are expected to exceed the criterion about 15 percent of the time if the facility is discharging at the permitted limit and when a stream is near critical low flow conditions. The published segment specific hardness or pH values are used in the calculation of both acute and chronic criteria for a classified segment and its unclassifed tributaries. See Table 5 of the *Implementation Procedures* for segment specific hardness and pH values.

Hierarchy for using pH and hardness values. When data are available, the hierarchy of preferred hardness or pH values for calculation criteria is as follows:

<u>Classified segments.</u> Assessors will use event hardness values. When no event values exist, 15th percentile values published in the *Implementation Procedures*, RG-194 for the <u>segment</u> (or basin when segment values do not exist) are used.

<u>Unclassified segments</u>. Assessors will use event hardness values. When no event values exist, 15th percentile values published in the *Implementation Procedures*, RG-194 for the <u>basin</u> are used.

Use of the 15^{th} percentile of hardness is conservative when applied to all of the samples in a dataset and, on occasion, may incorrectly identify nonsupport of acute criteria for the segment. The assessor can develop a rationale (e.g. a dataset of <30 values) for using an alternate percentile, perhaps the 50^{th} , when it is more appropriate for the AU or station.

Free Ionic Form of Silver

The TSWQS express the freshwater criterion for silver in the *free ionic form*. Silver data in the SWQM database are reported as the dissolved fraction. The percentage of dissolved silver that is present in the free ionic form is calculated and compared to the criterion.

The TCEQ developed a regression equation ($R^2 = 0.87$) that calculates the percentage of dissolved silver that is in the free ionic form. The following equation is used to determine what percentage of dissolved silver is in the free ionic form:

$$Y = \exp \left[\exp \left(\frac{1}{(0.6559 + 0.0044 \text{ x Cl})} \right) \right]$$

Where:

Y = percent of dissolved silver in the free ionic form

Cl = dissolved chloride (mg/L)

The percentage obtained from the above equation is converted to a proportion and then multiplied by the dissolved fraction to obtain the free ionic silver concentration. For this equation, chloride values are obtained from the *Implementation Procedures*, Table 5, Page 161. When the range of chloride values exceeds 140 mg/L, the percentage of silver in the free ionic form will be 8.98 percent. The event-specific chloride or the 50th percentile value of the dissolved chloride concentration for each AU or station can be used, provided that 30 or more chloride measurements from ambient samples are available. For unclassified water bodies, the 50th percentile for the classified segment that receives the water can be used, or when the unclassified water body is fresh water and the segment is saltwater, the basin values can be used.

Table 3.3. Criteria for Specific Metals and Organic Substances in Water for Protection of Aquatic Life

Criteria in Water for Specific Toxic Materials – AQUATIC LIFE PROTECTION (All values are listed or calculated in micrograms per liter) (Hardness concentrations are input as milligrams per liter)

Parameter	Parameter Code	Freshwater Acute Criteria	Freshwater Chronic Criteria	Saltwater Acute Criteria	Saltwater Chronic Criteria
Aldrin	39330	3.0		1.3	
Aluminum (d)	01106	991w			
Arsenic (d)	01000	340 w	150 w	149w	78w
Cadmium (d)	01025	1.136672 -(ln(hardness)(0.041838)) (w $e^{(1.0166 (\ln(hardness))-2.4743)}$)	1.101672-(ln(hardness)(0.041838)) (we ^{(0.7409 (ln(hardness))-4.719)})	40.0 w	8.75 w
Carbaryl	39750	2.0		613	
Chlordane	39350	2.4	0.004	0.09	0.004
Chlorpyrifos	81403	0.083	0.041	0.011	0.006
Chromium (Tri) (d)	01030	0.316we ^{(0.8190(ln(hardness))+3.7256)}	$0.860 \text{w}e^{(0.8190(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.6848)}$		
Chromium (Hex) (d)	10220	15.7w	10.6w	1,090w	49.6w
Copper (d)*	01040	$0.960 \text{m} e^{(0.9422(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.6448)}$	$0.960 \text{m} e^{(0.8545(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.6463)}$	13.5w	3.6w
Cyanide † (free)	00722	45.8	10.7	5.6	5.6
4,4'- DDT	39370	1.1	0.001	0.13	0.001
Demeton	39560		0.1		0.1
Diazinon	39570	0.17	0.17	0.819	0.819
Dicofol	39780	59.3	19.8		
Dieldrin	39380	0.24	0.002	0.71	0.002
Diuron	39650	210	70		

Parameter	Parameter Code (or CASRN)	Freshwater Acute Criteria	Freshwater Chronic Criteria	Saltwater Acute Criteria	Saltwater Chronic Criteria
Endosulfan I (alpha)	34361	0.22	0.056	0.034	0.009
Endosulfan II (beta)	34356	0.22	0.056	0.034	0.009
Endosulfan sulfate	34351	0.22	0.056	0.034	0.009
Endrin	39390	0.086	0.002	0.037	0.002
Guthion	39580		0.01		0.01
Heptachlor	39410	0.52	0.004	0.053	0.004
Hexachloro- cyclohexane (gamma)(Lindane)	39782	1.126	0.08	0.16	
Lead (d)	01049	1.46203 -(ln(hardness)(0.145712)) (w $e^{(1.273(\ln(hardness))-1.460)}$)	1.46203-(ln(hardness)(0.145712)) (we ^{(1.273(ln(hardness))-4.705)})	133w	5.3w
Malathion	39530		0.01		0.01
Mercury	71900	2.4	1.3	2.1	1.1
Methoxychlor	39480		0.03		0.03
Mirex	39755		0.001		0.001
Nickel (d)	01065	$0.998 \text{w}e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+2.255)}$	$0.997 \text{w}e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.0584)}$	118w	13.1w
Nonylphenol	84852-15-3 and 25154- 52-3	28	6.6	7	1.7
Parathion (ethyl)	39540	0.065	0.013		
Pentachlorophenol	39032	<i>e</i> ^{(1.005(pH)-4.869)}	<i>e</i> ^{(1.005(pH)-5.134)}	15.1	9.6
Phenanthrene	34461	30	30	7.7	4.6
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) [‡]	39516	2.0	0.014	10	0.03

Parameter	Parameter Code	Freshwater Acute Criteria	Freshwater Chronic Criteria	Saltwater Acute Criteria	Saltwater Chronic Criteria
Selenium	01147	20	5	564	136
Silver, as free ion	01523	0.8w		2w	
Toxaphene	39400	0.78	0.0002	0.21	0.0002
Tributyltin (TBT)	30430	0.13	0.024	0.24	0.0074
2,4,5 Trichlorophenol	77587	136	64	259	12
Zinc (d)	01090	$0.978 \text{w}e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884)}$	$0.986 \text{w}e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884)}$	92.7w	84.2w

* In designated oyster waters, an acute saltwater copper criterion of 3.6 micrograms per liter applies outside of the mixing zone of permitted discharges, and specified mixing zones for copper do not encompass oyster reefs containing live oysters.

[†] Compliance will be determined using the analytical method for available cyanide.

(d) Indicates that the criteria for a specific parameter are for the dissolved portion in water. All other criteria are for total recoverable concentrations, except where noted.

[‡] These criteria apply to the sum of all congener or all isomer or homolog or Arochlor analysis.

w Indicates that a criterion is multiplied by a water-effect ratio (WER) in order to incorporate the effects of local water chemistry on toxicity. The WER is equal to 1 except where sufficient data is available to establish a site-specific WER. WERs for individual water bodies are listed in Appendix E when standards are revised. The number preceding the w in the freshwater criterion equation is an EPA conversion factor.

m Indicates that a criterion may be multiplied by a WER or a biotic ligand model result in order to incorporate the effects of local water chemistry on toxicity. The multiplier is equal to 1 except where sufficient data is available to establish a site-specific multiplier. Multipliers for individual water bodies are listed in Appendix E when standards are revised. The number preceding the m in the freshwater equation is an EPA conversion factor.

e The mathematical constant that is the basis of the natural logarithm. When rounded to four decimal points, *e* is equal to 2.7183.

Narrative Criteria Protecting Aquatic Life

Ambient Water Toxicity

Aquatic life is protected from toxic conditions in water by narrative criteria. ALU support is evaluated based on ambient water toxicity tests using sensitive test organisms. Sample toxicity can be established with tests using more than one species of test organism. If any of these tests exhibit toxicity, the sample is considered toxic. Support of the ALU is determined with ambient acute and chronic toxicity tests in water. The narrative criteria protecting aquatic life is not supported when samples are toxic more than ten percent of the time using the binomial method. Although a minimum of ten samples are required for full assessment when two or more ambient water (or sediment) samples are toxic in smaller data sets, the ALU is not attained.

Samples generated by EPA Region 6 TOXNET Program will be evaluated as concerns when persistent (> 50% and based on the judgment of the assessor) sublethal effects are identified. Where such concerns for sublethal effects are identified with TOXNET samples, subsequent testing using conventional water toxicity testing methods will be initiated to confirm sublethal effects. The water body may be listed based on lethal effects demonstrated with TOXNET samples, and with conventional water toxicity testing methods exhibiting lethal or sublethal effects. Persistent sublethal effects based on conventional water toxicity testing will be used to list the water body, with some judgement allowed to the assessor in cases where toxicity testing is highly episodic and occurrences of sublethal toxicity are observed at varying points in time and under various water quality conditions (e.g. sublethal toxicity is observed under a condition of flow or temperature that confounds the attribution of toxicity to a given condition and all other indicators demonstrate support of a use).

Determination of ambient toxicity is subject to some judgment by the assessor. All available information must be evaluated, including the reliability of the toxicity tests, presence of toxic contaminants, health of the biological community and condition of fish sampled, and the proximity and route to known and potential sources of toxic contaminants.

Ambient Sediment Toxicity

Aquatic organisms are also protected against toxic conditions in sediment. Sediment toxicity in conjunction with other water quality information may be used to make determinations of water quality standards attainment. Sediment toxicity sample collection is to be conducted to examine specific water bodies where concerns have been identified. Ambient sediment toxicity assessments will examine the spatial and temporal relationship between contaminants, observed toxicity, and resident biological communities. All information will be integrated into a weight of evidence approach to best judge the condition of the area of investigation and to identify toxic sediment. The lines of evidence (LOE) process described in this guidance document is appropriate for defining use support and listing or delisting on the 303(d) List. Planning water quality restoration and decisions about implementation, will require additional sampling and information gathering.

The method for evaluating sediment toxicity is outlined in Appendix C. Ambient sediment toxicity status is reported only with the LOE assessment method and only when there are at least two of the following LOE available for consideration-ambient whole sediment or elutriate tests, sediment contaminant levels, or biological community data. However, use support of aquatic life using the LOE ambient sediment toxicity method is routinely reported only when ambient whole sediment or elutriate tests are available. Acute and chronic whole sediment and elutriate test outcomes are reported as results for these assessment methods (number of samples and number of exceedances), but use attainment or concern status is not reported for these methods.

When concerns for sediment toxicity are identified using elutriate samples, additional monitoring and evaluation of use attainment will be initiated within two years using whole sediment toxicity tests.

Table 3.4. Aquatic Life Use-	– Toxic Criteria
------------------------------	-------------------------

Water Body/			Bodies in Appendix		Unclassified Wat	er Bodies ①	
Segment Type			ndix D of the TSW(-			
	(use published flow type or other		Eliminate samples	•	Aquatic Life	Eliminate	Presumed 7Q2 if not
		Criteria		not published or no	Criteria	samples below	published or no
	SWQM flow-type questionnaire)		7Q2 ②	information to		7Q2 3	information to
		see Tables 3.3 and		contrary	see Tables 3.3 and		contrary
		3.4 in the Guidance			3.4 in the		
E L		FWL A suct a	Na	0.1 cfs	Guidance FW Acute	No	0.1cfs
Freshwater	Freshwater Perennial Stream ④	F W Acute	No				
Stream	F	FW Chronic	Yes	0.1 cfs	FW Chronic	Yes	0.1 cfs
Freshwater	Freshwater Intermittent Stream		n/a	0.0 cfs	FW Acute	No	0.0 cfs
Stream	with Perennial Pools adequate to)					
	support significant aquatic life					7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
	support significant aquate inte e	FW Chronic	n/a	0.0 cfs	FW Chronic	No	0.0 cfs
						7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
Freshwater	Freshwater Intermittent	FW Acute	n/a	0.0 cfs	FW Acute	No	0.0 cfs
Stream	Stream (5) and intermittent						
						7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
	stream with perennial pools not						
	adequate to support significant						
	aquatic life (with or without wastewater flow)						
Reservoir	/	FW Acute	n/a	n/a	FW Acute	n/a	n/a
		FW Chronic	n/a	n/a	FW Chronic	n/a	n/a
Tidal Stream	Tidal Stream	SW Acute	n/a	n/a	SW Acute	n/a	n/a
			n/a	n/a	SW Chronic	n/a	n/a
Estuary			n/a	n/a	SW Acute	n/a	n/a
·	-		n/a	n/a	SW Chronic	n/a	n/a
Ocean	Ocean	SW Acute	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Freshwater	Freshwater Wetland	FW Chronic	n/a	n/a	FW Acute	n/a	n/a
Wetland		FW Acute	n/a	n/a	FW Chronic	n/a	n/a
Saltwater	Saltwater Wetland		n/a	n/a	SW Acute	n/a	n/a
Wetland		SW Chronic	n/a	n/a	SW Chronic	n/a	n/a

Table 3.4. Aquatic Life Use—Toxic Criteria

Water Body/	Flow-Type	Classified Water H	Bodies in Appendix A	A and water bodies	Unclassified Wat	er Bodies ①	
Segment Type		identified in Appe	ndix D of the TSWQ	QS			
	(use published flow type or other	Aquatic Life	Eliminate samples	Presumed 7Q2 if	Aquatic Life	Eliminate	Presumed 7Q2 if not
	reliable source such as the	Criteria	collected below the	not published or no	Criteria	samples below	published or no
	SWQM flow-type questionnaire)		702 2	information to		7Q2 3	information to
		see Tables 3.3 and		contrary	see Tables 3.3 and		contrary
		3.4 in the Guidance	;		3.4 in the		
					Guidance		

① Presumed ALU and criteria are used for unclassified water bodies except for the site specific criteria listed in Appendix E, and perennial streams listed in Appendix D of the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS).

² Presume event was above the 7Q2 for classified perennial stream segments when no flow information is available for the event. Note that flow severity of 1 is no flow, and thus the event is below 7Q2. Flow severity of 2 through 5 is above the 7Q2.

③ Presume event was above the 7Q2 for unclassified perennial stream if no flow information is available (either severity code or measurement).

④ Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

© Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

© Definition of intermittent with perennial pools: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life (not just a refuge). Generally, an "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

Metal and Organic Substances Sediment Contaminant Levels

Sediments are screened for metal and organic substances that have been demonstrated to have adverse ecological effects. Sample contaminant concentrations are compared to screening levels developed by TCEQ's Ecological Assessment Program outlined in Table 3.5. A concern for aquatic life is identified if more than 20 percent of the contaminant samples exceed the screening levels using the binomial method.

CAS #	Constituent	Freshwater	Marine
	mg/kg dry wt)	1 Conward	171411110
7440-36-0	Antimony	25 ^a	-
7440-38-2	Arsenic	33	70
7440-43-9	Cadmium	4.98	9.6
7440-47-3	Chromium	111	370
7440-50-8	Copper	149	270
7439-89-6	Iron	40,000 ^b	-
7439-92-1	Lead	128	218
7439-96-5	Manganese	1,100 ^b	-
7439-97-6	Mercury	1.06	0.71
7440-02-0	Nickel	48.6	51.6
7440-22-4	Silver	2.2 ^a	3.7
7440-66-6	Zinc	459	410
Polycyclic A	romatic Hydrocarbons (µg/kg dry wt)		
	applies to all listed PAHs	00	500
83-32-9	Acenaphthene	89	500
208-96-8	Acenaphthylene	130	640
120-12-7	Anthracene	845	1,100
56-55-3	Benz(a)anthracene	1,050	1,600
50-32-8	Benzo(a)pyrene	1,450	1,600
218-01-9	Chrysene	1,290	2,800
53-70-3	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	140 ^k	260
206-44-0	Fluoranthene	2,230	5,100
86-73-7	Fluorene	536	540
91-57-6	2- Methyl naphthalene	-	670
91-20-3	Naphthalene	561	2,100
85-01-8	Phenanthrene	1,170	1,500
129-00-0	Pyrene	1,520	2,600
	Low Molecular Weight PAHs	-	3,160 ^{e,i}
	High Molecular Weight PAHs	-	9,600 ^f , i
	Total PAH	22,800 ^{g, i, j}	44,790 ^{g, i, j}
Chlorinated	Pesticides/PCBs/Benzenes (µg/kg dry wt)		I
309-00-2	Aldrin	80 ^b	-
Chlorinated	Pesticides/PCBs/Benzenes (µg/kg dry wt) (cont	tinued)	I
27323-18-8	Aroclor 1254	340 ^b	-
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	530 ^b	-
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	240 ^b	-
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	1,500 ^b	-
319-84-6	alpha-BHC	100 ^b	-
319-85-7	beta-BHC	210 ^b	-

 Table 3.5. Screening Levels for Sediment

CAS #	Constituent	Freshwater	Marine 0.99 ^d
58-89-9	gamma-BHC (Lindane)	4.99	0.99 *
608-73-1	BHC	120 ^{b, i}	-
57-74-9	Chlordane (Total)	17.6	4.79 ^d
60-57-1	Dieldrin	61.8	4.30 ^d
72-20-8	Endrin	207	-
118-74-1	HCB (Hexachlorobenzene)	240 ^b	-
1024-57-3	Heptachlor epoxide	16	-
2385-85-5	Mirex	1,300 ^b	-
72-55-9	Sum DDE	31.3 '	374 ^{d, 1}
72-54-8	Sum DDD	28 ⁱ	7.81 ^{d, i}
50-29-3	Sum DDT	62.9 ⁱ	4.77 ^{d, i}
	Total DDT	572 ⁱ	46 ⁱ
1336-36-3	Total PCBs	676 ⁱ	180 ⁱ
	ides (µg/kg dry wt)		
8001-35-2	Toxaphene	32 ^m	-
	µg/kg dry wt)		
117-81-7	Bis(2-ethyl-hexyl)phthalate	-	2,647 ^d
	Di-n-butyl phthalate	43 ¹	-
Volatiles (µg	g/kg dry wt)		-
Footnote (n) 67-64-1	applies to all listed volatiles Acetone	367,990	1 002 260
			1,003,360
107-13-1	Acrylonitrile Benzene ⁰	1,360	1,040
71-43-2		45,010	45,010
104-51-8	N-butylbenzene	6,570	-
103-65-1	Propyl benzene	4,350	-
135-98-8	Sec-butylbenzene	5,280	-
98-06-6	Tert-butylbenzene	7,260	-
75-27-4	Bromodichloromethane	14,740	-
78-93-3	2-butanone	154,260	-
75-15-0	Carbon disulfide	780	-
56-23-5	Carbon tetrachloride ⁰	37330	37,330
108-90-7	Chlorobenzene ⁰	19,870	19,870
124-48-1	Chlorodibromomethane	940	-
67-66-3	Chloroform (trichloromethane)	5,630	25.8
74-87-3	Chloromethane	10,680	52,430
98-82-8	Cumen	53,950	-
99-87-6	p-Cymene	5,980	-
95-50-1	1,2-dichlorobenzene	4,950	4,440
	/kg dry wt) (continued)		
541-73-1	1,3-dichlorobenzene	350	1,950
106-46-7	1,4-dichlorobenzene	4,650	4,210
75-71-8	Dichlorodifluoromethane	22,090	-
75-34-3	1,1-dichloroethane	13,890	-
107-06-2	1,2-dichloroethane	28,690	25,800
75-35-4	1,1-dichloroethene	11,220	92,470

 Table 3.5. Screening Levels for Sediment

CAS #	Constituent	Freshwater	Marine
156-60-5	1,2-dichloroethene (trans)	71,840	-
78-87-5	1,2-dichloropropane	13,170	-
542-75-6	1,3-dichloropropene	1,370	260
100-41-4	Ethylbenzene	17,180	3,930
87-68-3	Hexachlorobutadiene ⁰	550 ^m	12.76 ^{n,o}
67-72-1	Hexachloroethane ⁰	13,770	13,770
110-54-3	Hexane, n- ⁰	12,770	-
591-78-6	2-hexanone	28,200	-
108-10-1	4-methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	116,590	272,060
74-83-9	Methyl bromide	460	2,490
22967-92-6	Methyl Mercury	N/A	-
80-62-6	Methyl methacrylate	56.98	-
75-09-2	Methylene chloride	46.52	22,910
98-95-3	Nitrobenzene ⁰	161.06	161.06
71-41-0	1-Pentanol ⁰	N/A	-
67-63-0	2-Propanol ⁰	443.99	-
100-42-5	Styrene	61,420	22,310
79-34-5	1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	3,800	3,690
127-18-4	Tetrachloroethene	10,050	18,590
108-88-3	Toluene	17,290	5,660
75-25-2	Bromoform	1,310	10,670
120-82-1	1,2,4-trichlorobenzene	5,310	2,320
71-55-6	1,1,1-trichloroethane	24,800	15,830
79-00-5	1,1,2-trichloroethane	5,880	1,800
79-01-6	Trichloroethene	5,070	8,820
75-69-4	Trichlorofloromethane	10,120	-
76-13-1	1,1,2-trichlorotrifluoroethane	16,700	-
95-63-6	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	4,580	12,950
108-67-8	1,3,5-trimethylbenzene	4,590	-
108-05-4	Vinyl acetate ⁰	366,290	-
75-01-4	Vinyl chloride	11,780	-
108-38-3	m-Xylene ⁰	2,080	-
1330-20-7	Xylenes	12,010	7,470

 Table 3.5. Screening Levels for Sediment

Table 3.5. Screening Levels for Sediment

CAS #	Constituent Freshwater Marine
Freshwat	ter - Unless otherwise noted, values are Probable Effect Concentration (PEC)(changed from TEC by SWQM
	new errata from Remediation) from: MacDonald, D.D., C.G. Ingersoll, and T.A. Berger. 2000. Development
	uation of Consensus-Based Sediment Quality Guidelines for Freshwater Ecosystems. Arch. Environ. Contam.
	39:20-31.
	Unless otherwise noted, values are Effects Range Median (ERM) from: Long, E.R., D.D. MacDonald, S.L.
	nd F.D. Calder. 1995. Incidence of Adverse Biological Effects Within Ranges of Chemical Concentrations in
Marine a	nd Estuarine Sediments. Environ. Manage. 19(1):81-97.
a.	Effects Range Median (ERM) from: Long, E.R. and L.G. Morgan. 1990. The Potential for Biological Effects
u.	of Sediment-sorbed Contaminants Tested in the National Status and Trends Program. NOAA Technical
	Memorandum NOS OMA 52, March 1990.
b.	Severe Effects Level (SEL) from: Persaud, D., R. Jaagumagi and A. Hayton. 1993. Guidelines for the
0.	Protection and Management of Aquatic Sediment Quality in Ontario. Water Resources Branch. Ontario
	Ministry of the Environment and Energy. August.
c.	Probable Effect Levels (PEL) from: Environment Canada. 1997. Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines for
	DDTs. Environment Canada, Guidelines and Standards Division. January, 1998 Draft.
d.	Probable Effect Level (PEL) from: Smith, S.L., D.D. MacDonald, K.A. Keenleyside, and C.L. Gaudet.
	1996b. The Development and Implementation of Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines. In: Development
	and Progress in Sediment Quality Assessment: Rationale, Challenges, Techniques & Strategies. Ecovision
	World Monograph Series. Munawar & Dave (Eds.). Academic Publishing, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
e.	The sum of the concentrations of the following compounds: naphthalene, acenaphthylene, acenaphthene,
	fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and 2-methyl napthalene.
f.	The sum of the concentrations of the following compounds: fluoranthene, pyrene, benz(a)anthracene,
	chrysene, benzo(a)pyrene, and dibenzo [a,h]anthracene.
g.	The sum of the concentrations of each of low and high molecular weight PAHs listed above and any other
	PAH compounds that are COCs.
h.	Values in the original reference were based on percent total organic carbon. These values were converted to
	bulk sediment values by assuming 1% TOC (SEL x 0.01).
i.	When benchmarks represent the sum of individual compounds, isomers, or groups of congeners, and the
	chemical analysis indicates an undetected value, the proxy value specified at §350.51 (n) shall be used for
	calculating the sum of the respective compounds, isomers, or congeners. This assumes that the particular
	COC has not been eliminated in accordance with the criteria at §350.71 (k).
j.	The benchmarks for total PAHs are the most relevant in evaluating risk in an ERA as PAHs almost always
	occur as mixtures. Values for individual, low molecular weight, and high molecular weight PAHs are
	provided as guidelines to aid in the determination of disproportionate concentrations within the mixture that may be masked by the total. See discussion in Section 3.5.4.
k.	CCME (Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment). 1999. Canadian environmental quality
К.	guidelines. Winnipeg, Manitoba.
1.	Cubbage, J., D. Batts, and S. Briedenbach. 1997. Creation and analysis of freshwater sediment quality values
1.	in Washington State. Environmental Investigations and Laboratory Services Program. Washington
	Department of Ecology. Olympia, Washington.
m.	NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 1999. Technical guidance for
111.	screening contaminated sediments. Division of Fish, Wildlife, and Marine Resources. Albany, New York.
	36 pp.
n.	Benchmarks derived using formula in: Fuchsman, P.C. 2003. Modification of the Equilibrium Partitioning
	Approach for Volatile Organic Compounds in Sediment. Environ Toxicol Chem. 22:1532-1534. TCEQ's
	LC50 database used for water quality values, except where noted. TRRP-24 default values of 1% fraction
	organic carbon (foc) and 0.37 porosity were used. The person should adjust these values if sufficient site-
	specific data indicate they are not representative.
0.	Acute water quality values were used as input for these COCs and were derived from DiToro, D.M., J.A.
	McGrath, and D.J. Hansen. 2000. Technical basis for narcotic chemicals and polycyclic aromatic
	Median, and D.J. Hansen. 2000. Technical basis for harcoure chemicals and polycyclic atomatic

Fish and Benthic Community Assessment

In the TSWQS, an exceptional, high, intermediate, or limited ALU is assigned to each classified water body, and to some unclassified water bodies, based on physical, chemical, and biological characteristics (see Appendixes A and D of the TSWQS). Biological characteristics that describe each ALU category are assessed, based on fish and/or benthic macroinvertebrate data.

For water bodies where ALU categories have been designated or presumed, use attainment can be assessed. Determination of attainment of biological characteristics deemed appropriate for each ALU category is based on the use of multimetric indices of biological integrity which integrate structural and functional attributes of biotic assemblages.

Fish and benthic community data are collected according to field methods specified in the TCEQ *Surface Water Quality Monitoring Procedures, Volume 2: Methods for Collecting and Analyzing Biological Community and Habitat Data* (RG-416). These data are used to evaluate the integrity of the fish community based on the index of biotic integrity (IBI). The IBI cannot be used to assess fish community samples collected from reservoirs or tidal streams. Please refer to the Volume 2 document for guidance on the use of IBIs. Regional IBIs must be used where available.

If benthic macroinvertebrates are collected according to *quantitative protocols* using a Surber sampler, the integrity of the benthic macroinvertebrate community should be evaluated based on the benthic index of biotic integrity. If benthic macroinvertebrates are collected according to *rapid bioassessment* (RBA) protocols (5-minute kicknet, RBA snags), then the integrity of the benthic macroinvertebrate community should be evaluated based on the metric set for evaluation of benthic macroinvertebrate data outlined in the Volume 2 of the *SWQM Procedures* (RG-416).

Aquatic Habitat

An evaluation of habitat quality is critical to any assessment of ecological integrity. Habitat protocols have been developed primarily for wadeable streams. A habitat quality evaluation is accomplished by measurement of physical habitat parameters at evenly-spaced transects over a defined stream reach according to established TCEQ protocols (*SWQM Procedures*, Vol 2, RG-416). These habitat measurements should be conducted at the same time as biological field work. Measurements are made instream, along the stream channel and banks, and in the riparian zone to provide a holistic habitat assessment. The actual habitat process involves rating nine parameters across four categories through use of a *multimetric habitat quality index*. The total score obtained from the stream reach is compared to categorical ranges that relate to exceptional, high, intermediate, and limited ALUs. When the habitat index indicates nonsupport, the habitat attainment status is reported as a concern.

Determining Overall Aquatic Life Use

When available, the determination of fish and/or benthic macroinvertebrate integrity should be used in conjunction with physical and chemical data to provide an integrated assessment of support of the aquatic life use for water bodies identified in the TSWQS (Appendixes A and D). Support for a given water body should be assessed according to the decision matrix specified in Table 3.6. Determination of attainment for bioassessment data is based on the average of the total scores. Scores are derived for each of two or more bioassessment events as described in *Volume 2 of the SWQM Procedures* (RG-416)

Two bioassessment events. If only two bioassessment events are considered, both should be conducted during the index period March 15 to October 15, with only one of the two events occurring between July 1 and September 30. An effort should be made to collect both samples from the same index period. This reduces the probability of missing effects of perturbation(s) that occurred in the latter portion of the index period.

More than two bioassessment events. If more than two bioassessment events are considered, then the period of study should be two or more years, with two events or more samples per year. More than two samples collected during the same year may be considered as long as sample dates are consistent with temporal guidelines below.

All events should occur between March 15 and October 15 with one-half to two-thirds of the events occurring between July 1 and September 30.

Sample events are conducted at about one month apart and during periods of moderate to low flow but above the 7Q2.

The average score is compared to the aquatic life use point score ranges for fish, and for benthic macroinvertebrates, depending on what field protocols were followed. If sample results from multiple events are very different, the reasons will be determined, if possible, and it will be determined if the samples are appropriate for use. An aquatic life concern is identified when only one sample event is available for assessment and nonsupport of the use is indicated.

Determining Aquatic Life Use Standards Attainment

When using biological data collected during Aquatic Life Monitoring (ALM) to assess a water body for which the ALU Category was established without bioassessments, the highest ALU category indicated by either the fish or benthic macroinvertebrates will be compared to the designated or presumed use, to determine support. In this scenario, if results from an ALM for both assemblages indicate support of the designated or presumed use, the water body will be considered fully supporting. However, if results from an ALM for either assemblage indicates non-support of the designated or presumed use, the water body will be identified as fully supporting, but with a concern, and an effort will be undertaken to properly define the ALU category for both assemblages for future assessments. This may reduce the possibility of inappropriately listing a water body as a result of natural inherent differences between the integrity of the fish and benthic assemblages. This is consistent with findings in the least disturbed streams study sampling. The ALU indicated by each assemblage may differ from the other. If results from an ALM indicate that neither assemblage support the designated, or presumed use, the water body will be placed on the 303d list.

When the ALU category for a water body was established based on a Use Attainability Analysis (UAA) including biological data, and the methods used in the UAA are current, the assessment should be consistent with the findings of the UAA for each assemblage. For example, consider a water body where a UAA was conducted which resulted in establishing a high ALU category for fish, and an intermediate ALU category for benthics. Subsequently, when and if ALM is conducted in the same water body, then the fish will be assessed against the criterion for high ALU, and the benthics will be assessed against the criterion for both assemblages as determined from ALM agree with the results of the UAA the water body will be considered to be fully supporting. If the ALU determination results from ALM for either assemblage is lower than the ALU designated in the UAA, then the water body will be placed on the 303d list. This will reduce the likelihood of missing a source of impairment that is affecting primarily one of the assemblages, but not the other.

Application of the Coefficient of Variation (CV) in Bioassessments

To assess attainment of the designated or presumed ALU category for an AU, the mean of a minimum of two samples collected from each of one or more representative sites within the AU will be used in conjunction with the ecoregion coefficient of variability (CV) for the designated ALU. All samples from all sites in the AU will be used to calculate the mean IBI score for each assemblage for that AU. If it is determined that a site is not representative of aquatic habitat in the AU, then results for bioassessments conducted at that site will not be included in the calculation of the mean. The Ecoregion/ALU specific CV will be used in conjunction with this mean to establish an interval about the mean IBI for each assemblage for the AU. To assess support of the designated or presumed ALU, the highest ALU category included in the interval described about the mean by the CV will be used to determine attainment for each assemblage. See Appendix D for detailed information on the development and application of the CV.

Threatened and Endangered Species

When water quality conditions do not support a healthy aquatic community or individual populations, including threatened and endangered species, that ALU is not attained. A link to the most up-to-date information for threatened and endangered species will be provided on the TCEQ website. This information can be used to identify the presence of these species for use in assigning categories for TMDL development and planning the basin cooperative monitoring schedule.

Table 3.6. Decision Matrix for Integrated Assessments of Aquatic Life Use (ALU) Support

Overall ALU Support based on Bioassessment, Dissolved Oxygen, Toxics in Water, and Ambient Toxicity in Water. For three or more lines of evidence, unless otherwise
illustrated here, nonattainment of any line of evidence discussed here results in nonsupport of the ALU.

	Aquatic Life Use S	upport Attainment				
Bioassessment Data	Dissolved Oxygen Data Meets Criteria**	Toxics in Water, Toxicity Testing All Meet Criteria	Dissolved Oxygen Data DO Not Meet Criteria	Toxicity Testing Do	Assessment Meets Screening Criteria	Habitat Assessment Does Not Meet Screening Criteria (reported as a concern)
Benthic macroinvertebrate and fish bioassessments done and both attain designated ALU	Fully Supported	Fully Supported	Not Supported*	Not Supported	Fully Supported	Fully Supported *
Benthic macroinvertebrate and fish bioassessments done and one of the two does not attain designated ALU	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supporting
Both benthic macroinvertebrate and fish bioassessment done and both indicate non- attainment of designated ALU	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported
Only fish bioassessment done and indicates nonattainment of designated ALU	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported
Only benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment done and indicates nonattainment of designated ALU	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported
Only fish bioassessment done and indicates attainment of designated ALU	Fully Supported	Fully Supported	Not Supported*	Not Supported	Fully Supported	Fully Supported *
	Fully Supported	Fully Supported	Not Supported*	Not Supported	Fully Supported	Fully Supported *
Bioassessment data not available	Fully Supported	Fully Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Fully Supported	Not Supported**

Both fish and macroinvertebrate samples are required to make an ALU attainment determination for 305(b)/303(d) assessment purposes. In certain cases where it is only possible to collect one or the other, the ALU determination may be made based on only fish or benthic macroinvertebrates according to the framework presented in this table. Proper justification is required for why only one type of community was sampled.

* Long-term bioassessment monitoring will be conducted to determine if adverse effects to the fish and/or benthic macroinvertebrates are detected.

** When the habitat index indicates nonsupport, the habitat attainment status is reported as a concern.

*** The average IBI and HBI scores are compared to the ALU point score ranges for fish, and for benthic macroinvertebrates, depending on what field protocols were followed. If sample results from multiple events are very different, the reasons will be determined, if possible, and it will be determined if the samples are appropriate for use.

Recreation Use

Recreation Use categories and criteria are assigned to all water bodies. See Table 3.7. Two organisms are routinely analyzed in water samples collected to determine support of the recreation use: *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) in freshwater, and Enterococci in tidal water bodies and certain inland water bodies (see Table 3.8). Fecal coliform will continue to be used for oyster waters criterion (14/100ml median).

Uses	E. coli (FW) (colonies/100mL)	Enterococci (Salty inland FW)* (colonies/100mL)	Enterococci (SW) (colonies/100mL)
Primary contact (PCR)	126	33	35
Secondary contact 1 (SCR1)	630	165	175**
Secondary contact 2 (SCR2)	1030	270	
Noncontact recreation (NCR)	2060	540	350

 Table 3.7. Contract Recreation Use Categories

* Salty (high saline) inland FW = High saline inland water bodies (conductivity \geq 10000 µmhos/cm)

** Secondary contact 1 for SW would only be applicable when not in conflict with the federal Beach Act

Recreational use categories and criteria for classified segments are specified in Appendix A of the TSWQS. Sitespecific recreational use categories and criteria for selected unclassified water bodies are specified in Appendix G. For water bodies not specifically listed in Appendix A or Appendix G, primary contact recreation is the presumed use, except that secondary contact recreation 1 can be assigned to individual streams if (1) the stream is less than 0.5 meters deep, (2) an analysis demonstrates that primary contact recreation does not occur, and (3) the use of the stream is reviewed during a prescribed public participation process. The recreational uses in the TSWQS are as follows:

- <u>Primary contact recreation (PCR)</u>: Water recreation activities, such as wading by children, swimming, water skiing, diving, tubing, surfing, and whitewater kayaking, canoeing, and rafting, involving a significant risk of ingestion of water.

- <u>Secondary contact recreation 1(SCR1)</u>: Water recreation activities, such as fishing, commercial and recreational boating, and limited body contact incidental to shoreline activity, not involving a significant risk of water ingestion and that commonly occur.

- <u>Secondary contact recreation 2(SCR2)</u>: Water recreation activities, such as fishing, commercial and recreational boating, and limited body contact incidental to shoreline activity, not involving a significant risk of water ingestion but that occur less frequently than for secondary contact recreation 1 due to (1) physical characteristics of the water body and/or (2) limited public access.

- <u>Noncontact recreation</u>: Activities, such as ship and barge traffic, birding, and using hike and bike trails near a water body, not involving a significant risk of water ingestion, and where primary and secondary contact recreation should not occur because of unsafe conditions. The recreation use for these water bodies is protected by the same criteria and indicators assigned to contact recreation waters—*E. coli*, and Enterococci.

PCR will be assigned unless there is a RUAA or other standards revision process to determine the appropriate CR category.

A noncontact recreation use and an *E.coli* geometric average of 605 colonies/100mL is assigned to Segment 2308 of the Rio Grande near El Paso. A noncontact recreation use and an *E.coli* geometric average of 126 colonies/100mL is assigned to Segment 0105, Rita Blanco Lake. A noncontact recreation use and an *Enterocci* geometric average of 35 colonies/100mL is assigned to Segments 1005, 1701, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2484, and 2494. Some water bodies (for example, Segments 1006 and 1007 of the Houston Ship Channel) are not assigned recreation use due to local statutes that preclude any recreational uses for safety reasons.

Table 3.8. Recreation Use—Bacterial Indicator Criter
--

Presumed 7Q2 if not published or no information to contrary 0.1 cfs 0.0 cfs	all Unclassified Waters ① PCR SCR1 SCR2 PCR SCR1 SCR1		Eliminate samples below 7Q2 ③ Yes No	Presumed 7Q2 if not published with or no information to contrary 0.1cfs
information to contrary 0.1 cfs	Waters ① PCR SCR1 SCR2 PCR SCR1	EC=E. coli, E=Enterococcus 126 EC 630 EC 1030 EC 126 EC	Yes	or no information t contrary 0.1cfs
0.1 cfs	PCR SCR1 SCR2 PCR SCR1	126 EC 630 EC 1030 EC 126 EC		contrary 0.1cfs
	SCR1 SCR2 PCR SCR1	630 EC 1030 EC 126 EC		0.1cfs
	SCR1 SCR2 PCR SCR1	630 EC 1030 EC 126 EC		
0.0 cfs	SCR2 PCR SCR1	1030 EC 126 EC	No	
0.0 cfs	PCR SCR1	126 EC	No	
0.0 cfs	SCR1		No	
		630 EC		0.0 cfs
	SCR2		7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
0.0 cfs	PCR	126 EC	No	0.0 cfs
	SCR2	1030 EC	7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
0.1 cfs	PCR		Yes	0.1cfs
	SCR1			
	SCR2			
0.0 cfs	PCR		No	0.0 cfs
	SCR1			
	SCR2	270 E	7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
0.0 cfs	PCR	33 E	No	0.0 cfs
	SCR1	165 E		
	SCR2	270 E	7Q2 is 0.0 cfs	
			-	
n/a	PCR	126 EC	n/a	n/a
n/a	PCR	35 E	n/a	n/a
	SCR1	175 E		
n/a	PCR	35 E	n/a	n/a
n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
n/a	PCR	126 EC	n/a	n/a
n/a	PCR	35 E	n/a	n/a
see Implementation	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Procedures				
n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
n/a	PCR	104 (E single sample)	n/a	n/a
	0.1 cfs 0.0 cfs 0.0 cfs 0.0 cfs n/a n/a n/a n/a n/a n/a n/a n/a	SCR1 SCR20.1 cfsPCR SCR1 SCR20.0 cfsPCR SCR1 SCR20.0 cfsPCR SCR1 SCR20.0 cfsPCR SCR1 SCR2n/aPCR PCR SCR1 N/an/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/aPCR PCRn/an/a n/an/an/a	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$

TCEQ has assigned criteria for primary contact recreation to all unclassified water bodies as part of the general criteria in the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS).

2 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for classified perennial stream segments when no flow information is available for the event, unless a flow severity of 1, indicating no flow, is reported.

3 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for unclassified perennial stream if no flow information is available (either severity code or measurement). TSWQS 307.8(a)(1)(F) Criteria do not apply below the 7Q2 for unclassified perennial streams but do apply at all times to unclassified streams and streams with perennial pools.

(4) Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

(5) Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

ⓒ Definition of intermittent with perennial pools for purposes of determining criteria support: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life. Generally, an "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

* Fecal coliform has been phased out as criteria for salty inland waters however, fecal coliform would continue to be used for oyster waters criterion (14 colonies/100ml median)

Delisting bacteria impairments on perennial streams. If nonpoint sources are the primary contributors of bacteria to a water body, then bacteria may support if better quality low-flow samples are over represented in the data set. When removing perennial streams from the 303(d) List due to improved conditions for bacterial indicators, consideration should be given to over-representation of low flow conditions in the dataset (the criteria do not apply below the 7Q2 in perennial streams).

Recreational Beaches

The BEACH Act requires that states, in cooperation with EPA, develop and implement a program to monitor for pathogens and pathogen indicators in coastal recreation waters adjacent to public bathing beaches. The Act also requires public notification when water quality standards for pathogens or pathogen indicators are exceeded.

The GLO Texas Beach Watch Program collects water samples from 167 stations along the Texas coast in Aransas, Brazoria, Cameron, Galveston, Jefferson, Kleberg, Matagorda, Nueces, and San Patricio Counties. The GLO contracts with universities, local governments and laboratories to collect samples and test them for the presence of *Enterococcus*. Samples are collected weekly during the peak beach season from May through September and every other week from October through April. The GLO maintains an interactive mapping tool locating each beach by county. Maps and other information are available on the Texas Beach Watch Program website at <<u>http://www.glo.state.tx.us/coastal/beachwatch/></u>.

Advisories are recommended when the average of two samples of *Enterococcus* bacteria exceed EPA's recommended single sample maximum density (SSMD) criteria of 104 colonies/100mL. When samples indicate that bacteria levels are high enough to warrant an advisory, the water at that beach must be sampled every 24 hours until bacteria levels fall within a safe range. An advisory lasts at least 24 hours, but can be extended if bacteria levels continue to exceed recommended levels. Samples are collected under a QAPP consistent with TCEQ bacteria collection and analysis protocols. Samples are analyzed for Enterococci bacteria using EPA's Method 1600 or the IDEXX Enterolert system.

Reporting Beach Assessment Information

The GLO compiles the beach data and provides the TCEQ with summary information for each beach monitored. The information includes the total number of samples for each beach and the number of days each beach is under an advisory. TCEQ assesses each of the years in the assessment period of record. For all available data, the total number of advisory days is divided by the total number of samples. If a beach is under an advisory for greater than or equal to 25% of the sampled days, the beach is "Not Supporting" the contact recreation use for beaches. If there are numerous sites monitored within a beach area, only one advisory is counted per beach per day. All impairments identified using this method are categorized as 5a due to human health considerations.

Beach advisories <25% of the time—Fully Supporting

Beach advisories 20-25% of the time—Concern and Fully Supporting.

Beach advisories < 20% of the time—Delisted and Fully Supporting.

Beach advisories > 25% of the time—Not Supporting.

Water Body/Segment	Flow Type	Classified Water Bodies in Appe			Unclassified Water Bo		
Гуре	(use published flow type or other reliable source such as the SWQM flow-type questionnaire)	Assigned Criteria and Screening Levels ① See appendix A in the TSWQS and Table 3.11 in the Guidance	Eliminate samples collected below the 7Q2 ②	Presumed 7Q2 if not published or with no information to contrary	Criteria and Screening Levels	Eliminate samples below 7Q2	Presumed 7Q2 if not published with or no information to contrary
[?] reshwater Stream	Freshwater Perennial Stream ④	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	Yes for Water Temp High pH Low pH only	0.1 cfs	Nutrients Chlorophyll a	No	0.1 cfs
	Freshwater Intermittent Stream with Perennial Pools adequate to support significant aquatic life (6)	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	0.0 cfs	Nutrients Chlorophyll a	No	0.0 cfs
	Freshwater Intermittent Stream (5) and intermittent stream with perennial pools not adequate to support significant aquatic life (with or without wastewater flow)	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	0.0 cfs	Nutrients Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	No	0.0 cfs
Reservoir	Reservoir	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a	Nutrients Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a
idal Stream	Tidal Stream	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a	Nutrients Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a
stuary	Estuary	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a	Nutrients Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	n/a	n/a
Ocean	Ocean	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH	n/a	n/a	Screening levels for nutrients and chlorophyll <i>a</i> not available	n/a	n/a
reshwater Wetland	Freshwater Wetland	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll a	n/a	n/a	Screening levels for nutrients and chlorophyll <i>a</i> not available	n/a	n/a

Table 3.9. General Use—Criteria for Assessment

Water Body/Segment	Flow Type	Classified Water Bodies in Appe	ndix A of the TSWQS		Unclassified Water Bod	ies 3	
Туре	source such as the SWQM flow-type	Assigned Criteria and Screening Levels ① See appendix A in the TSWQS and Table 3.11 in the Guidance	collected below the	Presumed 7Q2 if not published or with no information to contrary	Criteria and Screening Levels	below 7Q2	Presumed 7Q2 if not published with or no information to contrary
Saltwater Wetland	Saltwater Wetland	-Water temperature -High pH -Low pH -Dissolved solids -Nutrients -Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	n/a	n/a	Screening levels for nutrients and chlorophyll <i>a</i> not available	n/a	n/a
Tidal Stream	<i>Tidal Stream</i> Segments 1006 and 1007 only	Enterococcus ⑦	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

D General Use criteria are listed in Appendix A of the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS). Nutrient and chlorophyll a screening levels are listed in Table 3.11.

2 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for classified perennial stream segments when no flow information is available for the event, unless a flow severity of 1, indicating no flow, is reported.

3 General Use criteria are not assigned in the TSWQS to unclassified water bodies.

4 Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

(5) Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

6 Definition of intermittent with perennial pools for purposes of determining criteria support: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life. An "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

D Enterococcus 30-day geometric mean - 168 colonies/100mL; the maximum Enterococcus density in 10% of samples in a 30-day period if greater than ten samples or in a single sample if fewer than ten samples are collected is 500 colonies/100mL.

General Use

Water quality criteria for several constituents are established in the TSWQS to safeguard general water quality, rather than for protection of one specific use (see Table 3.10). Water temperature, pH, chloride, sulfate, total dissolved solids (TDS), and chlorophyll are the parameters protecting aquatic life, recreation, public water supply, and other beneficial uses of water resources. For the purpose of assessment, the criteria protecting these multiple uses are evaluated for attainment of a construct that we entitled, "general use."

Specific criteria for each of the other parameters are assigned to every classified segment in the TSWQS based on physical, chemical, and biological characteristics. Water temperature, pH, chloride, sulfate, TDS, and chlorophyll a criteria developed for classified segments do not apply to unclassified water bodies. Enterococci criteria are also assigned to two Houston Ship Channel segments to protect general uses.

Concerns for general uses are identified with screening levels for nutrients and chlorophyll a (see Table 3.11) for both classified and unclassified water bodies with the exception of some classified reservoirs identified in the TSWQS for which chlorophyll a site specific criteria were developed. Although other concerns are reported for general use, attainment of the general use for unclassified water bodies is not assessed and therefore not reported.

Water Temperature

Compliance with the temperature criterion is determined by evaluating only the surface samples. The ALU is supported when it is demonstrated that the temperature criterion is not attained due to permitted thermal discharges and it can be demonstrated that there is a healthy and balanced indigenous aquatic community.

High and Low pH

Values of pH are evaluated over the mixed surface layer when data are available. The median of the values in the mixed surface layer for each sample event is determined and these median values are compared to the high and low criteria for evaluation with the binomial method. Use of the median measurement avoids comparing the criteria to extreme values observed at times in the summer near the surface and caused by natural conditions.

Chloride, Sulfate, and Total Dissolved Solids

Chloride, sulfate, and TDS criteria in the TSWQS were developed to represent annual averages of all values that were collected when stream flow equaled or exceeded the 7Q2 value established for each segment. Due to infrequent monitoring and absence of stream flow information at many sites, all of the chloride, sulfate, and TDS values are averaged for all sites within the segment and compared to the criterion for each parameter. The assessment of general uses based on the average concentration applies to the entire length or area of the segment. Samples collected at the surface or within the mixed surface layer are used when they are available. For TDS, a value is calculated by multiplying specific conductance measured at the surface by a factor of 0.65. The chloride, sulfate, and TDS criteria are not supported if the average value exceeds the criteria.

Enterococci—Segments 1006 and 1007

An Enterococci bacterial screening level is established for two Houston Ship Channel Segments (1006 and 1007) to provide indication of contamination, rather than protection of a recreational use. Due to heavy ship and barge traffic on the Houston Ship Channel, local statutes have been enacted to discourage any kind of water based recreation. Attainment of the Enterococci criteria is based on the number of exceedances for a given sample size or the long-term geometric mean.

Narrative Criteria for Nutrient Enrichment

Excessive Vegetation Growth—Algae

The growth of microscopic algae can be stimulated by nutrient enrichment. Excessive growth of algae can result in unhealthy levels of DO for aquatic life as well as interfere with recreational uses of the water body and imparts unpleasant taste to drinking water. This nutrient enrichment is typically addressed by management actions through

the listing of water bodies for DO and development of TMDLs or WPPs. TCEQ is developing nutrient criteria for sensitive water bodies that will use chlorophyll, a measure of algal biomass, to evaluate nutrient enrichment.

Screening Levels for Nutrients and Chlorophyll a

Water bodies are protected from excessive nutrient levels in order to support the general uses through the use of screening levels. The screening levels listed for nutrients and chlorophyll *a* in Table 3.10 were statistically derived from SWQM monitoring data. They are based on the 85th percentile values for each parameter in freshwater streams, tidal streams, reservoirs, and estuaries. A concern for water quality is identified if the screening level is exceeded greater than 20 percent of the time using the binomial method, based on the number of exceedances for a given sample size (see Appendixes A and B).

Dissolved Oxygen

Changes in dissolved oxygen including low dissolved oxygen and dissolved oxygen swings can result from eutrophic conditions. Such conditions can limit the development of healthy aquatic communities or cause fish kills. Exceedances due to low dissolved oxygen are documented by comparing diel concentrations against the 24 hour minimum criteria. When the minima are exceeded, an impairment of the dissolved oxygen criteria is identified. If a TMDL or Watershed Protection Plan identifies excessive algae growth as a cause, then these plans may include a target for nutrients.

Narrative Criteria for Color

To ensure support of the general uses, Section 307.4 (b)(5) of the TSWQS specifies that waste discharges shall not cause substantial and persistent changes from ambient conditions of turbidity or color.

Support of the color standard will be a judgment made by the assessor and based on an evaluation of a number of factors. Visible changes in the water downstream of a colored wastewater discharge must be reported by field observers for an assessment to be made. Some of the factors that may be used include:

Quantitative data. The platinum-cobalt method (Standard Method 2120B) for water samples collected from both upstream and downstream of discharges. The magnitude and areal extent of color changes will be quantified. **Qualitative information**. Photographic evidence. Local information (public or professional). Additional information may be considered, such as, color sample results for other water bodies in the same ecoregion.

Support of this narrative criterion under 307.4(b)(5) applies only to surface waters directly influenced by waste discharges. Determination of support of 307.4(b)(5) will be based on a combination of the methods described above, and should include quantitative measures using the platinum-cobalt method or other applicable methods approved by the TCEQ executive director.

Nutrients	Screening Level
NH ₃ -N	0.33 mg/L
NO ₃ -N	1.95 mg/L
OP	0.37 mg/L
TP	0.69 mg/L
Chl a	14.1 μg/L
NH ₃ -N	0.11 mg/L
NO ₃ -N	0.37 mg/L
OP	0.05 mg/L
TP	0.20 mg/L
Chl a	26.7 μg/L
NH ₃ -N	0.46 mg/L
NO ₃ -N	1.10 mg/L
OP	0.46 mg/L
TP	0.66 mg/L
Chl a	21.0 µg/L
NH ₃ -N	0.10 mg/L
NO ₃ -N	0.17 mg/L
OP	0.19 mg/L
TP	0.21 mg/L
Chl a	11.6 µg/L
	NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a NH ₃ -N NO ₃ -N OP TP Chl a

Fish Kill Reports and Support of Other Narrative Criteria

Additional information is solicited from CRP partners, TCEQ central and regional office staffs, and other basin stakeholders to document conditions that may contribute to narrative criteria concerns or nonsupport. Such information may consist of water quality studies, occurrence of fish kills or contaminant spills, photographic evidence, local knowledge, and best professional judgment.

In some cases fish kills occur when physicochemical conditions stimulate a bloom of golden algae (*Prymnesium parvum*) and the subsequent formation of toxins. In these cases the excessive growth of golden algae is identified as a concern or impairment for general use attainment.

TCEQ is developing assessment methods to evaluate narrative criteria for excessive sediment build-up and radionuclides in surface water.

Trophic Status of Lakes

Reservoirs and lakes become more eutrophic as they age. Eutrophication of reservoirs and lakes in southern states is enhanced due to warm, fertile climates. Human activities can accelerate the process by increasing the rate at which nutrients and organic substances enter the impoundments and their surrounding watersheds. Sewage discharges, agricultural and urban runoff, leaking septic tanks, and erosion of stream banks can increase the flow of nutrients and organic substances into reservoirs and lakes. These substances may overstimulate the growth of algae and aquatic plants, creating conditions that interfere with contact recreation (swimming), boating (noncontact recreation), and the health and diversity of native fish, plant, and animal populations. Over-production of bacteria, fungi, and algae may also impart foul odors and tastes to the water.

Section 314 of the CWA of 1987 requires all states to classify lakes and reservoirs according to trophic state. The trophic state of a reservoir refers to its nutritional status. Various classification schemes or indices have been developed that group reservoirs into discrete quality (trophic) states along a continuum from oligotrophic (poorly nourished) to hypereutrophic (over nourished). The basis for the trophic state index concept is that, in many reservoirs, the degree of eutrophication may be related to increased nutrient concentrations. Typically, phosphorus is the nutrient of concern, and an increase in its concentration may trigger a responding increase in the amount of algae (estimated by chlorophyll *a*) in the reservoir. Due to increased algal biomass, water transparency, as measured by a Secchi disk or submarine photometer, decreases.

Major Texas reservoirs are evaluated and ranked by the TCEQ using Carlson's Trophic State Index (TSI). Carlson's Index was developed to compare Secchi disk depths, chlorophyll *a* concentrations, and total phosphorus concentrations obtained by in- reservoir sampling (Carlson, 1977). These three variables are highly correlated and are considered estimators of algal biomass. By using multiple regression analysis, the index relates Secchi disk depth to total phosphorus concentration and to chlorophyll a concentration. The final result of the analysis is a ranking of reservoirs from the least to most eutrophic.

Fish Consumption Use

Fish consumption use attainment and concerns are evaluated with three assessment methods described below. For a full assessment of use attainment for fish consumption and a determination of fully supporting, a Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) risk assessment or advisory is required. Risk assessments are costly and conducted only on water bodies where the assessment has indicated a risk from consumption.

Advisories, Closures, and Risk Assessments

The TCEQ assesses the fish consumption use by reviewing DSHS human risk assessment information, consumption advisories, and aquatic life closures. The TCEQ and DSHS routinely coordinate on activities related to fish consumption use by exchanging information, discussing candidate water bodies for risk assessments, and funding projects. The TCEQ consults with the DSHS concerning recent data and information on existing and imminent fish consumption advisories and aquatic life closures. The fish consumption use is supported in water bodies where the DSHS has collected tissue data and a subsequent risk assessment for parameters of local concern indicates no significant risk due to consumption over a person's lifetime. Where risk assessments have been performed for only a limited number of pollutants or the risk assessment is not up to date, yet no risk is identified, a support status of NC (no concern) is reported. The use is not supported when a consumption advisory has been issued for the general population, or a subpopulation that could be at greater risk (children or women of childbearing age), or when an aquatic life closure has been issued that prohibits the taking of aquatic life from the affected water body. Parameters causing nonsupport of the criteria are identified by a review of the DSHS risk assessment that forms the basis for an advisory. TCEQ will list water body impairments for fish-tissue on the 303(d) list where DSHS has issued public consumption advisories.

Human Health Criteria for Bioaccumulation and Fish Consumption Use

Support of the fish consumption use is also determined by review of human health criteria for toxics in water designated in the TSWQS (see Table 3.11 of the Guidance). For each toxicant parameter, across the segment, the average of all values for water samples collected during a 7-10 year period is computed. The averages are evaluated for human health criteria as indicated in Table 3.12 of the Guidance. The assessment of fish consumption use with human health water column criteria applies to all of the AUs with a sustainable or incidental fishery.

Should the average be exceeded over the period of record, the data set is subsequently evaluated to ensure the criterion is also exceeded more than one time. If the average exceeds, and this is the result of only an occasional high value, the assessor will use judgment in the evaluation of the data set and a concern, rather than impairment, is identified. Additional monitoring is initiated when a concern for toxic contaminants is identified. Column A criteria are used for freshwater bodies which are designated for public water supply. These levels of contaminants pose a risk to humans when they are exposed through both drinking water and eating fish from the

water body. The constituents listed in both Column A and Column B are evaluated for support of the fish consumption use. Column B criteria are used for fresh and tidal waters that are capable of supporting sustainable fisheries and that are not designated for public water supply. Ten times the levels in Column B are used for unclassified perennial water bodies that are less than third order streams, reservoirs less than 50 acres in size, or other water bodies with only an incidental fishery. The average of data from all sites in the segment is used with

the exception of very long stream segments where water may be taken from hydrologically isolated assessment units.

Human Health Fish Tissue Criteria Concerns

In the 2014 IR, revised fish tissue criteria will be used to identify fish consumption use concerns. Criteria in the EPA-approved 2010 TSWQS that are expressed in terms of fish-tissue concentrations (Dioxins/Furans, 4,4' DDT, 4,4' DDE, 4,4' DDD, and Polychlorinated Biphenyls) will be assessed as follows. When the average of 10 or more samples collected over a 7-10 year period exceeds the criterion, a concern will be identified. Once a water body has a concern identified for any parameter for which there is a fish tissue criterion, the DSHS will be notified that this water body is a high priority for a risk assessment to determine if a fish advisory is appropriate. The water body will remain a concern until such time a DSHS risk assessment is conducted. If a DSHS risk assessment results in a fish advisory or ban, then the water body will be listed as impaired on the 303(d) List at the earliest opportunity. If a DSHS risk assessment does not result in a fish advisory or ban, then the water body will continue to be listed as a concern until, additional data indicate that the fish-tissue criteria in the TSWQS are being attained. If a DSHS risk assessment is not conducted within three years, then the concern will convert to non-support and the water body will be added to the 303(d) List at the next scheduled revision. The impairment can be reconsidered when a DSHS risk assessment is conducted or additional data collection results in an outcome of fully supporting.

The criteria for fish tissue will be assessed with TCEQ data to identify water quality concerns and not to identify 303(d) List impairments. Fish-tissue data in the TCEQ database were collected in several different ways for multiple purposes, and not for comparison to the fish tissue criteria adopted in 2010. Data variability can be attributed to the following considerations: (1) whether edible tissue or whole-fish tissue was analyzed, (2) what species and general types of fish were evaluated, and (3) which specific subsets of toxicants were analyzed – such as individual congeners that comprise the total PCBs present. Assessing data from the TCEQ database to identify fish-consumption impairments could create incorrect assumptions that could bias results and increase potential error or inaccurate conclusions. This is in contrast to the single-purpose assessment of fish tissue by DSHS that uses long-established procedures for collection, lab analysis, and data evaluation that is reliable for issuing public consumption advisories and that TCEQ will be using to identify 303(d) List impairments.

TABLE 3.11Criteria in Water (and Tissue) for Specific Toxic MaterialsHUMAN HEALTH PROTECTION

(All values are listed or calculated in micrograms per liter unless otherwise noted)

Water and Fish Fish Only Parameter Code or Code or Pg/L $\mu g/L$ Acrylonitrile 34215 0.80 3.8 Aldrin 39330 0.00094 0.0010 Anthracene 34220 5,569 Antimony 01007 6* 1,071 Arsenic (d) 01000 10* Barium (d) 01005 2,000* Benzence 34030 5* 513 Benzence 34030 5* 513 Benzence 34226 0.068 0.33 Benzo(a)pyrene 34247 0.068 0.33 Bis(chloromethylpether 111.44.4 0.3 5.27 Bis(chloromethane 32101 10.2 322 Bromodic/horomethane 32101 10.2 322 Bromodic/noromethane 32102 4.1 29 Chlorobenzene 34301 100* 5.201 Chlorobenzene 34301 100* 321			Α	В
Code or CASNR $\mu g/L$ $\mu g/L$ Acrylonitrile342150.803.8Aldrin393300.000940.0010Anthracene342205,569Antimony010976*1,071Arsenic (d)0100010*Barium (d)010052,000*Benzene340305*513Benzene340305*513Benzo(a)anthracene342260.0680.33Benzo(a)anthracene342260.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(c)-concthyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(c)-concthyl)ether312040.35.27Bis(c)-concthyl)ether3120110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210469.112,175Cadmium (d)010255*Chlorobarzene34301100*5,201Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chronium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chronium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chronium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chronium (Hex) (d)102062502Chronium (Hex) (d)102062502Chronium (Hex) (d)102062502Chronium (Hex) (d)1020<			Water and Fish	Fish Only
COMPOUND CASNR $\mu g/L$ $\mu g/L$ Acrylonitrile 34215 0.80 3.8 Aldrin 39330 0.00094 0.0010 Anthracene 34220 5,569 Antimony 01097 6* 1,071 Arsenic (d) 01000 10* Benzene 34030 5* 513 Benzene 34030 5* 513 Benzdine 39120 0.00086 0.020 Benzo(a)anthracene 34247 0.068 0.33 Bis(chloromethylpether 111-44-4 0.3 5.27 Bis(2-elhylbexyl)phthalate 117-81-7 6* 41 Bromodichloromethane 32101 10.2 322 Bromodichloromethane 32104 69.1 2,175 Cadmim (d) 01025 5* Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chhordane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chordorom 3				
Acrylonitrile 34215 0.80 3.8 Aldrin39330 0.00094 0.0010 Anthracene 34220 5.569 $-$ Antimony 01097 6^* 1.071 Arsenic (d) 01000 10^* $$ Barium (d) 01005 2.000^* $$ Benzene 34030 5^* 513 Benzidine 39120 0.00086 0.0020 Benzo(a)pathracene 34526 0.068 0.33 Benzo(a)pyrene 34247 0.668 0.33 Bis(choromethyl)ether 342268 0.0024 0.44 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether $111-44-4$ 0.3 5.27 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether 2104 69.1 2.175 Cadmium (d) 01025 5^* $$ Carbon Tetrachloride 32104 69.1 2.175 Cadmium (d) 01025 5^* $$ Chlordane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chlordane 32104 69.1 2.175 Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chlordane 34301 100^* 5.201 Chlordohrom Ethane $12.448-1$ 7.6 239 Chlordohrom 2016 79778 736 1.981 Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $$ 4.4^* DDD $\sharp, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 16.16 Unald (free)# 00722 200.4 $$ Chlordohromethane 7778 736 1.981 <th>COMPOUND</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	COMPOUND			
Aldrin393300.000940.0010Anthracene342205,569Antimony010976*1,071Arsenic (d)0100010*Barium (d)010052,000*Benzene340305*513Benzidine391200.00860.020Benzo(a)anthracene342470.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether1210469.102,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride3210469.102,175Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodibromomethane12448-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform39376200.4044.40Chorofir39376209.0444.40	COMPOUND	CASINK	μg/L	μg/L
Aldrin393300.000940.0010Anthracene342205,569Antimony010976*1,071Arsenic (d)0100010*Barium (d)010052,000*Benzene340305*513Benzidine391200.00860.020Benzo(a)anthracene342470.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether1210469.102,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride3210469.102,175Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodibromomethane12448-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform3210670*Chloroform39376200.4044.40Chorofir39376209.0444.40	Acrylonitrile	34215	0.80	38
Anthracene342205,569Antimony010976*1,071Arsenic (d)0100010*Barium (d)010052,00*Benzene340305*513Benzench391200.008660.0200Benzo(a)anthracene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-81.76*41Bromofichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodhromethane321024.129Chlorodhromothane3210210.83201Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chlorodirbromothane124.48-17.6239Chloroform <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>				
Antimony010976*1,071Arsenic (d)0100010*Barium (d)010052,000*Benzene340305*513Benzene340305*0.0020Benzo(a)anthracene342260.0680.33Benzo(a)anthracene342470.0680.33Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether342470.0680.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111.44.40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111.44.40.3322Bromodichloromethane2210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodane393500.00800.0081Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform1022.062502Chloroform3210670*7,143Chronoitm (Hex) (d)102062502Chrosene3432068.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD ‡, †† (tissue)393770*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - DbT ±, †† (tissue)393770*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - DbTomoethane76510.00*4.336 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene54-71-14734.45 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
Arsenic (d) 01000 10^* $$ Barium (d) 01005 $2,000^*$ $$ Barium (d) 01005 $2,000^*$ $$ Benzene 34030 5^* 513 Benzene 39120 0.00866 0.0320 Benzo(a)anthracene 34526 0.068 0.33 Benzo(a)anthracene 34247 0.068 0.33 Bis(chloromethyl)ether 34247 0.068 0.33 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether $11-44-4$ 0.3 5.27 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether $117-81-7$ 6^* 41 Bromodichloromethane 22101 10.2 322 Bromodichloromethane 32104 69.1 $2,175$ Cadmium (d) 01025 5^* $$ Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chlorodane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chloroform 32106 70^* $7,143$ Chloroform 32106 70^* $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d) 10220 62 502 Chrysene 34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 1.9811 Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $$ $4,4^*$ - DD $\pm, \dagger \uparrow$ (tissue) 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $4,4^*$ - DD $\pm, \dagger \uparrow$ (tissue) 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $4,4^*$ - DD $\pm, \dagger \uparrow$ (tissue) 39376 $209.04 ug/kg$ $2,4-D$ 39730 70^* $$ Danitol 04320 5.39 5.4				1.071
Barium (d)010052,000*Benzene340305*513Benzidine391200.000860.0020Benzo(a)anthracene345260.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(choromethyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44-40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44-40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44-40.33210Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorobenzene34301100*5.201Chloroform3210670*7,143Chloroform1022062502Chronium (Hex) (d)0220200*4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)3936200.04 ug/kg4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376200.04 ug/kg4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376200.04 ug/kg4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376200.04 ug/kg2,4-D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>n</i> -Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4.336 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4.336				
Benzene 34030 5^* 513 Benzola 39120 0.0086 0.0020 Benzola 34526 0.068 0.33 Benzola 34247 0.068 0.33 Bis(choromethyl)ether 34247 0.068 0.44 Bis(choromethyl)ether $111-44.4$ 0.3 5.27 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether $111-44.4$ 0.3 5.27 Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether $117-81.7$ 6^* 41 Bromodichloromethane 32101 10.2 322 Bromodichloromethane 32104 69.1 $2,175$ Cadmium (d) 01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chlorodane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chlorodibromomethane $124-48.1$ 7.6 239 Chloroform 32106 70^* $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d) 10220 62 502 Chrysene 34301 100^* $$ Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $4,4^*$ - DDD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 ug/kg 166.16 ug/kg $4,4^*$ - DD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 24.4 ug/kg $4,4^*$ - DD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg $4,4^*$ - DD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg $4,4^*$ - DD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg $4,4^*$ - DD $\ddagger, \uparrow \uparrow$ (tissue) 314.73 $1,445$ $-D$ bindinobenzene $5-50-1$ 6				
Benzidine391200.000860.0020Benzo(a)anthracene345260.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethylbether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethylbether111-44-40.35.27Bis(2-chloroethylbether3210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform3210469.12.175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodhoromethane393500.00800.0081Chlorodhoromethane124-48-17.6239Chlorodhoromethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7.143Chloroform321068.13327Crosols797787361.981Cyanide (free)#10972200*4,4' - DDD ‡, †† (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg14.4 ug/kg4,4' - DD ‡, †† (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,44.4 ug/kg4,4' - DD ‡, †† (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,44.4 ug/kg1,2 - Dibromothane76510.162.13 <i>n</i> -Dichlorobenzene55.0-1600*4,336 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene55.0-1600*4,336				513
Benzo(a)anthracene345260.0680.33Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate117-81-76*41Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodane393500.00800.0081Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Choroform3210670*7,143Chronfum (Hex) (d)102062502Chrysene3430268.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD ‡, †† (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DD ‡, †† (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,4-D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane76510.162.13 <i>n</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene550-1600*4,336 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene550-1600*				
Benzo(a)pyrene342470.0680.33Bis(chloromethyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44.40.35.27Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate117-81-76*41Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)010255*Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorobenzene34301100*5,201Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Choroform3210670*7,143Choroform32106200*Choroform32106200*Chrosens797787361,981Cresols797787361,981Cryanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD ‡, †† (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DD ‡, †† (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,4 - D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>n</i> -Dichlorobenzene54.17.314731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene95.0-1600*4,336				
Bis(chloromethyl)ether342680.00240.44Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44-40.35.27Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate117-81-7 6^* 41Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlorodheneme393500.00800.0081Chlorodheneme124-48-17.6239Chlorodhromethane124-48-17.6239Chlorodhromomethane124-48-17.6239Chlorodibromomethane1022062502Chronium (Hex) (d)1022068.13327Cresols797787361.981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg16.16 ug/kg4,4' - DDT $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,4-4Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane76510.16 <i>n</i> -Dichlorobenzene541.73-14731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene5450-1600*4,336				
Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether111-44-40.35.27Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate117-81-7 6^* 41Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform32104 69.1 2,175Cadmium (d)01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chloroethyne393500.00800.0081Chlorobenzene34301100*5,201Chloroform124-48-17.6239Chloroform310670*7,143Chromium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chrysene3432068.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg214.4 ug/kg4,4' - DDT $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,4-DDanitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane1,2 - Dibromoethane76510.162.13Danitol550-1600*4,336		34268		
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate117-81-7 6^* 41Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromodichloromethane3210469.12,175Cadmium (d)01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlordane393500.00800.0081Chlorobenzene34301100*5,201Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Chromium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chrysene3432068.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg214.4 ug/kg4,4' - DD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg2,4- DDanitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-114731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene5457175*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Bromodichloromethane3210110.2322Bromoform32104 69.1 $2,175$ Cadmium (d)01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride32102 4.1 29 Chlordane393500.00800.0081Chlorobenzene34301100* $5,201$ Chlorodibromomethane124-48-1 7.6 239 Chloroform32106 70^* $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d)10220 62 502 Chrysene34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)#00722 200^* $4,4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $214.4 ug/kg$ $4,4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 39376 $209.04 ug/kg$ $209.04 ug/kg$ $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene $55-0-1$ 600^* $4,336$	· · · · ·			
Cadmium (d)01025 5^* Carbon Tetrachloride321024.129Chlordane393500.00800.0081Chlorobenzene34301100*5,201Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform3210670*7,143Chromium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chrysene3432068.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg214.4 ug/kg2,4 - D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene3457175*			10.2	
Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chlordane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chlorobenzene 34301 100^* $5,201$ Chlorodibromomethane $124-48-1$ 7.6 239 Chloroform 32106 70^* $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d) 10220 62 502 Chrysene 34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $4.4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger (tissue)$ 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $166.16 ug/kg$ $4.4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger (tissue)$ 39376 $209.04 ug/kg$ $209.04 ug/kg$ $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 m -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ o -Dichlorobenzene $5457-1$ 600^* $4,336$	Bromoform	32104	69.1	2,175
Carbon Tetrachloride 32102 4.1 29 Chlordane 39350 0.0080 0.0081 Chlorobenzene 34301 100^* $5,201$ Chlorodibromomethane $124-48-1$ 7.6 239 Chloroform 32106 70^* $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d) 10220 62 502 Chrysene 34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $4,4' - DDt \ddagger, \dagger^{\dagger}$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 ug/kg 14.4 ug/kg $4,4' - DDt \ddagger, \dagger^{\dagger}$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 m -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ o -Dichlorobenzene $5450-1$ 600^* $4,336$ p -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Cadmium (d)	01025	5*	
Chlorobenzene34301100*5,201Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform32106 70^* 7,143Chromium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chrysene3432068.13327Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DDE $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg209.04 ug/kg2,4 - D39730 70^* Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene3457175*	Carbon Tetrachloride	32102	4.1	29
Chlorodibromomethane124-48-17.6239Chloroform32106 70^* 7,143Chromium (Hex) (d)10220 62 502 Chrysene34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)#00722 200^* 4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $166.16 ug/kg$ 4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81896 $214.4 ug/kg$ $214.4 ug/kg$ 4,4' - DDT $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 39376 $209.04 ug/kg$ $209.04 ug/kg$ 2,4 - D 39730 70^* Danitol04320 5.39 5.44 1,2 - Dibromoethane 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Chlordane	39350	0.0080	0.0081
Chloroform 32106 $70*$ $7,143$ Chromium (Hex) (d) 10220 62 502 Chrysene 34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)# 00722 $200*$ $$ $4,4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 ug/kg 166.16 ug/kg $4,4' - DDE \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81896 214.4 ug/kg 214.4 ug/kg $4,4' - DDT \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 $70*$ $$ Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2$ - Dibromoethane 77651 0.16 2.13 m -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ p -Dichlorobenzene 34571 $75*$ $$	Chlorobenzene	34301	100*	5,201
Chromium (Hex) (d)1022062502Chrysene34320 68.13 327 Cresols79778736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)#00722 200^* 4,4' - DDD $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81897 $166.16 ug/kg$ $166.16 ug/kg$ 4,4' - DDE $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81896 $214.4 ug/kg$ $214.4 ug/kg$ 4,4' - DDT $\ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 39376 $209.04 ug/kg$ $209.04 ug/kg$ 2,4 - D 39730 70^* Danitol04320 5.39 5.44 1,2 - Dibromoethane 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Chlorodibromomethane	124-48-1	7.6	239
Chrysene 34320 68.13 327 Cresols 79778 736 $1,981$ Cyanide (free)# 00722 200^* $4,4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 ug/kg 166.16 ug/kg $4,4' - DDE \ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 81896 214.4 ug/kg 214.4 ug/kg $4,4' - DDT \ddagger, \dagger \dagger$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2$ - Dibromoethane 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Chloroform	32106	70*	7,143
Cresols797787361,981Cyanide (free)#00722200*4,4' - DDD \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DDE \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)81896214.4 ug/kg214.4 ug/kg4,4' - DDT \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg209.04 ug/kg2,4 - D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene3457175*	Chromium (Hex) (d)	10220	62	502
Cyanide (free)#00722 200^* 4,4' - DDD \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)81897166.16 ug/kg166.16 ug/kg4,4' - DDE \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)81896214.4 ug/kg214.4 ug/kg4,4' - DDT \ddagger , $\dagger\dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg209.04 ug/kg2,4 - D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445 <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4,336 <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene3457175*	Chrysene	34320	68.13	327
$4,4' - DDD \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81897 166.16 ug/kg 166.16 ug/kg $4,4' - DDE \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81896 214.4 ug/kg 214.4 ug/kg $4,4' - DDT \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene $95-50-1$ 600^* $4,336$ <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Cresols	79778	736	1,981
$4,4' - DDE \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 81896 214.4 ug/kg 214.4 ug/kg $4,4' - DDT \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue) 39376 209.04 ug/kg 209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol 04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene $541-73-1$ 473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene $95-50-1$ 600^* $4,336$ <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75^*	Cyanide (free)#	00722	200*	
$4,4' - DDT \ddagger, \dagger\dagger$ (tissue)39376209.04 ug/kg209.04 ug/kg $2,4 - D$ 39730 70^* Danitol04320 5.39 5.44 $1,2 - Dibromoethane$ 77651 0.16 2.13 <i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene541-73-1473 $1,445$ <i>o</i> -Dichlorobenzene95-50-1 600^* $4,336$ <i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene3457175*	4,4' - DDD ‡, †† (tissue)	81897	166.16 ug/kg	166.16 ug/kg
2,4 - D3973070*Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13m-Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445o-Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4,336p-Dichlorobenzene3457175*	4,4' - DDE ‡, †† (tissue)	81896	214.4 ug/kg	214.4 ug/kg
Danitol043205.395.441,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13m-Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445o-Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4,336p-Dichlorobenzene3457175*	4,4' - DDT ‡, †† (tissue)	39376	209.04 ug/kg	209.04 ug/kg
1,2 - Dibromoethane776510.162.13m-Dichlorobenzene541-73-14731,445o-Dichlorobenzene95-50-1600*4,336p-Dichlorobenzene3457175*	2,4 - D	39730	70*	
m-Dichlorobenzene 541-73-1 473 1,445 o-Dichlorobenzene 95-50-1 600* 4,336 p-Dichlorobenzene 34571 75*	Danitol	04320	5.39	5.44
o-Dichlorobenzene 95-50-1 600* 4,336 p-Dichlorobenzene 34571 75*	1,2 - Dibromoethane	77651	0.16	2.13
<i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene 34571 75*	<i>m</i> -Dichlorobenzene	541-73-1	473	1,445
	o-Dichlorobenzene	95-50-1	600*	4,336
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine 34631 0.32 0.44	<i>p</i> -Dichlorobenzene	34571	75*	
	3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	34631	0.32	0.44

			А	В
			Water and Fish	Fish Only
COMPOUND		CASRN	µg/L	μg/L
1,2 - Dichloroethane		34531	5*	553
1,1 - Dichloroethylene		34501	7*	23,916
Dichloromethane		75-09-2	5*	5,926
1,2-Dichloropropane		78-87-5	5*	226
1,3-Dichloropropene		542-75-6	3.4	211
Dicofol		39780	0.076	0.076
Dieldrin†		39380	0.0005	0.0005
2,4-Dimethylphenol		34606	257	571
Di-n-Butyl Phthalate		39110	1,318	3,010
Dioxins/Furans +, ††(TCDD Equ	ivalents, tissue)	1746-01-6	4.0E-04 ug/kg	4.0E-04 ug/kg
Congener/Isomer	Toxic Equivaler	ncy		
	Factors			
2,3,7,8 TCDD	1			
1,2,3,7,8 PeCDD	1			
2,3,7,8 HxCDDs	0.1			
1,2,3,4,6,7,8 HpCDD	0.01			
2,3,7,8 TCDF	0.1			
1,2,3,7,8 PeCDF	0.03			
2,3,4,7,8 PeCDF	0.3			
2,3,7,8 HxCDFs	0.1			
2,3,4,7,8 HpCDFs	0.01			
OCDD	0.0003			
OCDF	0.0003			
PCB 77	0.0001			
PCB 81	0.0003			
PCB 126	0.1			
PCB 169	0.03			
Endrin		39390	0.20	0.20
Ethylbenzene		34371	700*	7,143
Fluoride		00951	4,000*	
Heptachlor		39410	0.0015	0.0015
Heptachlor Epoxide		39420	0.00074	0.00075
Hexachlorobenzene		39700	0.0044	0.0045
Hexachlorobutadiene		34391	6.5	274
Hexachlorocyclohexane (alpha)		39337	0.050	0.093
Hexachlorocyclohexane (beta)		39338	0.17	0.33
Hexachlorocyclohexane				
(gamma) (Lindane)		39782	0.2*	6.2

		Α	В	
		Water and Fish	Fish Only	Fish Only Tidal
COMPOUND	CASRN	μg/L	μg/L	μg/L
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	34386	50*		
Hexachloroethane	34396	27	62	
Hexachlorophene	88813	0.0080	0.0080	
Lead (d)	01049	1.15	3.83	
Mercury †, ††	71900	0.0122	0.0122	0.0250
Methoxychlor	39480	0.33	0.33	
Methyl Ethyl Ketone	81595	13,932	1.50E+6	
Nickel (d)	01065	332	1140	
Nitrate-Nitrogen as total Nitrogen	00620	10,000*		
Nitrobenzene	34447	11	463	
N-Nitrosodiethylamine	73611	0.0037	2.1	
N-Nitroso-di-n-Butylamine	73609	0.119	4.2	
Pentachlorobenzene	57793	1.0	1.0	
Pentachlorophenol	39032	1.0*	57	
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (<i>PCBs</i>) \pm , **, †				
(tissue)	39515	19.96 ug/kg	19.96 ug/kg	3
Pyridine	77045	23	2,014	
Selenium	01147	50*		
1,2,4,5 - Tetrachlorobenzene	77734	0.65	0.71	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	34516	3.2	76	
Tetrachloroethylene	34475	5*	49	
Thallium	01059	0.75	1.50	
Toluene	78131	1,000*		
Toxaphene	39400	0.0053	0.0053	
2,4,5 - TP (Silvex)	39760	7.3	7.6	
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	34506	200*	956,663	
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	34511	5*	295	
Trichloroethylene	39180	5*	649	
2,4,5 - Trichlorophenol	77687	1,194	2,435	
TTHM (Sum of total	82080	80		
trihalomethanes)				
bromodichloromethane	32101			
dibromochloromethane	32105			
tribromomethane	32104			
(bromoform)				
trichloromethane	32106			
(chloroform)				
Vinyl Chloride	39175	0.25	24	

*Based on Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) specified in 30 TAC §290 (relating to Public Drinking Water). †An assumed BCF of 33,000 is used to translate the tissue-based criterion to a water column criterion for the purposes of evaluating TPDES permittees. The criterion to protect combined water and fish consumption cannot exceed drinking water MCL of 2 μ g/L. BCF value taken from *Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Human Health: Methylmercury*; January 2001; EPA 823-R-01-001. §Consists of *m*, *o*, and *p* Cresols. The criteria are the same for all three, and the criteria are

applied independently to each form of cresol. CASRNs for cresols are 95-48-7 for *o*-Cresol, 108-39-4 for *m*-Cresol, and 106-44-5 for *p*-Cresol.

‡An assumed BCF of 53,600 is used to translate the tissue-based criterion to a water column criterion for the purposes of evaluating TPDES permittees. BCF value taken from *Ambient Water Quality Criteria for DDT*; October 1980; EPA 440/5-80-038.

#Compliance is determined using the analytical method for available cyanide +An assumed BCF of 5,000 is used to translate the tissue-based criterion to a water column criterion for the purposes of evaluating TPDES permittees. BCF value taken from *Ambient Water Quality Criteria for* 2,3,7,8-Tetrachloro-dibenzo-p-dioxin; February 1984; EPA 440/5-84-007.

(d)Indicates the criteria is for the dissolved fraction in water. All other criteria are for total recoverable concentrations.

±An assumed BCF of 31,200 is used to translate the tissue-based criterion to a water column criterion

for the purposes of evaluating TPDES permittees. BCF value taken from Ambient Water Quality Criteria for

Polychlorinated Biphenyls; October 1980; EPA 440/5-80-068.

**Until Method 1668 or equivalent method to measure PCB congeners is approved in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 136, compliance with PCB criteria is determined using Arochlor data or any alternate method listed in a TCEQ-approved Quality Assurance Plan.

††Based on fish tissue wet weight.

	Fish Consumption Use—			TOWOO		FT 1 101 1 XX7 /		
	Flow Type	Classified Water Bo	dies in Appendix A of th	e TSWQS		Unclassified Water Bodie	28	
Body/Segment		G T 11 2 11 II		11 2 12 5. 0				
Гуре	(use published flow type or other				ning Levels in the Guidance			
	reliable source such as the SWQM flow- type questionnaire)	Criteria for water bodies designated for public water supply	Criteria for fresh water bodies capable of supporting sustainable fishery, not designated for public water supply	collected below the harmonic mean flow (cfs)	Criteria for tidally- influenced water bodies	Criteria for fresh water bodies capable of supporting sustaninable fishery ②	freshwater bodies with incidental fishery ③	Criteria for tidally- influenced water bodies
		Human Health Criteria—Col. A ①	Q Human Health Criteria— Col. B	_	Human Health Criteria— Col. B Screening levels for	Human Health Criteria— Col. B Screening levels for bioaccumulative	Ten times Human Health Criteria—Col. E Screening levels for bioaccumulative	Human Health Criteria—Col. B Screening levels for
		Screening levels for bioaccumulative substances in tissue	Screening levels for bioaccumulative substances in tissue		bioaccumulative substances in tissue	substances in tissue	substances in tissue	bioaccumulative substances in tissue
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Perennial Stream ④	Human Health Criteria—Col. A	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	-Yes	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	Ten times Human Health Criteria—Col. E	n/a 3
		FW tissue screening levels	screening levels			FW tissue screening levels	levels	
	Freshwater Intermittent Stream with Perennial Pools adequate to support significant aquatic life ©	Human Health Criteria—Col. A	Human Health Criteria- Col. B	-Yes	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	Ten times Human Health Criteria—Col. E	n/a 3
		FW tissue screening levels	FW tissue screening levels			FW tissue screening levels	FW tissue screening levels	
	Freshwater Intermittent Stream (5) and intermittent stream with perennial pools not adequate to support significant aquatic life (with or without	Human Health Criteria—Col. A FW tissue screening	Human Health Criteria- Col. B FW tissue	-Yes	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	wastewater flow)	levels	screening levels					
Reservoir	Reservoir	Human Health Criteria—Col. A	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	-n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	Ten times Human Health Criteria — Col. B	n/a
		FW tissue screening levels	FW tissue screening levels			FW tissue screening levels	-	
Fidal Stream	Tidal Stream	n/a	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria—Col. B
					SW tissue screening levels			SW tissue screening levels
Estuary	Estuary	n/a	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria—Col. B
					SW tissue screening levels			SW tissue screening levels
Ocean	Ocean	n/a	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria—Col. B
					SW tissue screening levels			SW tissue screening levels

Table 3.12. Fish Consumption Use—Human Health Criteria

Water Body/Segment	Flow Type		dies in Appendix A of th	-	ning Laugh in the Cuidence	Unclassified Water Bodie		4
Туре	(use published flow type or other reliable source such as the SWQM flow- type questionnaire)		An Health Criteria and 17 Criteria for fresh water supporting sustainable fishery, not designated for public water supply 2 Human Health Criteria— Col. B Screening levels for bioaccumulative substances in tissue	Eliminate samples collected below the harmonic mean flow (cfs)	ning Levels in the Guidance Criteria for tidally- influenced water bodies Human Health Criteria— Col. B Screening levels for bioaccumulative substances in tissue	See Table 3.11—Human F Criteria for fresh water bodies capable of supporting sustaninable fishery Human Health Criteria— Col. B Screening levels for bioaccumulative substances in tissue	Criteria for freshwater bodies	Criteria for tidally- influenced water bodies Human Health
Freshwater Wetland	Freshwater Wetland	Human Health Criteria—Col. A FW tissue screening levels	Human Health Criteria— Col. B FW tissue screening levels	n/a	n/a	Human Health Criteria— Col. B FW tissue screening levels	Health Criteria — Col. B	n/a
Saltwater Wetland	Saltwater Wetland	n/a	n/a		Human Health Criteria— Col. B SW tissue screening levels		n/a	Human Health Criteria—Col. B SW tissue screening levels

Table 3.12. Fish Consumption Use—Human Health Criteria

① Only those constituents listed in Column A that are also listed in Column B are evaluated.

2 Sustainable fisheries—Descriptive of water bodies which potentially have sufficient fish production or fishing activity to create significant long-term human consumption of fish. Sustainable fisheries include perennial streams and rivers with a stream order of three or greater; lakes and reservoirs greater than or equal to 150 acre-feet andor 50 surface acres; all bays, estuaries, and tidal rivers. Water bodies which are presumed to have sustainable fisheries include all designated segments listed in Appendix A unless specifically exempted.

3 Incidental fishery—A level of fishery which applies to water bodies that are not considered to have a sustainable fishery but which have an ALU of limited, intermediate, high, or exceptional. Water bodies with minimal ALU, such as intermittent streams, are not assigned either a sustainable or incidental fishery (noted as "no fishery" in the assessment and not assessed for fish consumption use).

④ Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

(5) Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

(6) Definition of Intermittent with perennial pools for purposes of determining criteria support: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life. An "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

Bioaccumulative Substances in Fish Tissue

The screening levels for concentrations of toxicants in fish tissue were developed from human health criteria in the TSWQS, except for the metals. Screening levels for these nine metals are based on DSHS screening levels that are slightly lower than the levels used to issue consumption advisories (see Table 3.13). The human health criteria in the TSWQS are expressed as allowable concentrations of toxicants in surface waters and tissue. This allowable concentration in water is determined by calculating an allowable concentration in fish tissue and then dividing by the bioaccumulation factor for that particular toxicant. The formulas for deriving human health criteria were developed by the EPA.

The screening levels for 27 organic substances and copper in fish tissue are used to determine concerns for the fish consumption use (see Table 3.13). Screening levels developed by the DSHS are used for the other six metals (see Table 3.13). Seven years of data are screened using these levels. Identification of concerns for water quality is determined when the screening levels are exceeded greater than 20 percent of the time based on the binomial method. The assessment of fish consumption use with tissue screening levels applies to all of the AUs with a sustainable or incidental fishery. Data from all sites in the segment are used with the exception of very long stream segments where water may be taken from hydrologically isolated assessment units.

	ted as mg/kg Wet Weight)	1	
Parameter	Parameter	Freshwater	Tidal Water
Code			
Metals		1	
01004	Arsenic	0.036	0.036
71940	Cadmium	0.227	0.227
71939	Chromium	5.25	5.25
71937	Copper	250	250
71936	Lead	0.6	0.6
71930	Mercury	0.525	0.525
01069	Nickel	35	35
)1149	Selenium	4.375	4.375
71938	Zinc	525	525
Pesticides			
34680	Aldrin	0.1360	0.0904
39074	alpha-Hexachlorocyclohexane	0.3660	0.2440
34258	beta-Hexachlorocyclohexane	1.2810	0.8540
39075	gamma-Hexachlorocyclohexane (lindane)	5.8520	3.9010
34682	Chlordane	0.3000	0.3000
85684	Dicofol (Kelthane)	5.239	3.493
39406	Dieldrin	0.0570	0.0379
34687	Heptachlor		
34686	Heptachlor epoxide	0.2020 0.1350 0.2530 0.1690	
34688	Hexachlorobenzene	0.6090	0.4060
31645	Mirex	0.0355	0.0236
35679	Pentachlorobenzene	14.1870	9.4580
34691	Toxaphene	0.8270	0.5520
Semivolatile (Organic Substances	1	
34241	Benzidine	0.0003	0.0002
34530	Benzo(a)anthracene	0.3150	
34251	Benzo(a)pyrene	0.315	
38812	Cresols, total	886.667	591.111
34324	Chrysene	0.3150	
34395	Hexachlorobutadiene	11.140	7.427
34400	Hexachloroethane	164.6670	109.7780
38815	Hexachlorophene	5.3200	3.5470
34451	Nitrobenzene	8.8670	5.9110
38818	N-Nitrosodiethylamine	0.0077	0.0051
38821	N-Nitrosodi-n-butylamine	0.4270	0.2850

Table 3.13	. Screening Levels for Metals	and Organic Substanc	es in Tissue
(All values lis	ted as mg/kg Wet Weight)		
Parameter	Parameter	Freshwater	Tidal Water
Code			
39060	Pentachlorophenol	532.0000	354.6670
88824	Pyridine	17.7330	11.8220
88827	1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene	5.3200	3.5470

Public Water Supply Use

Surface Water

Human Health Criteria for Public Water Supply Use

The public water supply (PWS) use is evaluated for surface water bodies by comparing the average of constituents in Column A of the human health criteria from the TSWQS (see Table 3.11). The human health criteria are in part based on the primary maximum contaminant level adopted in 30 TAC §290. These assessments are restricted to water bodies designated in the TSWQS for public water supply use (see Table 3.14). The average of data from all sites in the segment is used with the exception of very long stream segments where water may be taken from hydrologically isolated assessment units.

Should the average be exceeded over the period of record, the data set is subsequently evaluated to ensure the criterion is also exceeded more than one time. If the average exceeds, and this is the result of more than one high value, the assessor will use judgment in the evaluation of the data set and a concern rather than impairment, is identified. Additional monitoring is initiated when a concern for toxic contaminants is identified.

Toxic Substances Long-Term Average Concerns

Some organic compounds (at this time only alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate) that have potential human health impacts are evaluated. When data are available for surface waters designated or currently used for public water supply, concerns for water quality will be identified if the average concentrations of all sites in the segment exceed human health screening guidelines established by the TCEQ for drinking water. Human health screening levels are 2 μ g/L for alachlor, 3 μ g/L for atrazine, 240 μ g/L for MTBE, and 22 μ g/L for perchlorate. The average of data from all sites in the segment is used with the exception of very long stream segments where water may be taken from hydrologically isolated assessment units.

Water	Flow -Type	220 Classified Water Bodies in Appendix A of TS	SWQS		Unclassified Water Bodies
Body/Segment		with PWS Use Assigned			
Туре	(use published flow type or other reliable source such as the SWQM flow-type questionnaire)	 Criteria and Screening Levels Human Health Criteria—Col A (see Table 3.11) alachlor, atrazine, MTBE and perchlorate (see Concerns for PWS Surface and Finished Drinking Water sections) 	collected below the	Presumed 7Q2 if not published or no information to contrary	Unclassified water bodies are not designated for PWS uses are not screened for attainment of criteria.
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Perennial Stream ④	Human Health Criteria alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate	No	0.1 cfs	
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Intermittent Stream with Perennial Pools adequate to support significant aquatic life (6)		n/a	0.0 cfs	
Freshwater Stream	Freshwater Intermittent Stream (5) and intermittent stream with perennial pools not adequate to support significant aquatic life (with or without wastewater flow)	alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate	n/a	0.0 cfs	
Reservoir	Reservoir	Human Health Criteria alachlor, atrazine, MTBE, and perchlorate	n/a	0.0 cfs	
Tidal Stream	Tidal Stream	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Estuary	Estuary	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Ocean	Ocean	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Freshwater Wetland	Freshwater Wetland	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Saltwater Wetland	Saltwater Wetland	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Table 3.14 Public Water Supply Use— Criteria and Screening Levels for Assessment of Surface Water

① Public Water Supply is assigned to 220 streams and reservoirs in Appendix A of the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS).

2 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for classified perennial stream segments when no flow information is available for the event, unless a flow severity of 1, indicating no flow, is reported.

3 Presume event was above the 7Q2 for unclassified perennial stream if no flow information is available (either severity code or measurement).

Definition of perennial stream: A stream that does not have a period of zero flow at any time during most years.

(5) Definition of intermittent stream: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years. If flow records are available, a stream with a 7Q2 of less than 0.10 cfs is considered intermittent.

(6) Definition of Intermittent with perennial pools for purposes of determining criteria support: A stream that has a period of zero flow for at least one week during most years, but has adequate and persistent pools that provide habitat to support significant aquatic life. An "adequate pool" to support aquatic life is deeper than one meter and >100 meters long; or where large pools cover >20% of the stream bed in a 500 meter reach.

Oyster Waters Use

Oyster water use is assigned to most coastal bays to protect existing and potential harvest of edible species of clams, oysters, and mussels. The oyster water use is not assessed within a 1,000 foot buffer zone—an area measured from the shoreline to ordinary high tide. This zone is established for all bay and gulf waters with the exception those associated with river and coastal basins. Concentrations of bacteria in water must not exceed criteria established to maintain seafood safe for human consumption. The median fecal coliform concentration criterion in bay and gulf waters is 14 colonies per 100 mL. The Department of State Health Services (DSHS) has authority to administer the National Shellfish Sanitation Program for Texas. This authority allows the DSHS to classify shellfish growing areas and to issue certificates for the interstate shipment of shellfish. The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) has the responsibility for enforcement of laws concerning harvesting of shellfish.

Oyster Water Classification Categories

The DSHS produces and provides annual updates to maps that delineate the classification of shellfish harvesting areas along the Texas coast. The status (open or closed) of shellfish growing areas is subject to change by the DSHS at any time. These changes may be the result of high rainfall and runoff, flooding, hurricanes and other extreme weather conditions, major spills, red tides, or the failure or inefficient operation of wastewater treatment facilities.

Assessment of the oyster waters use is made using the most recent DSHS Shellfish Classification Harvesting Area Maps. The maps are located on the Web at

<www.dshs.state.tx.us/seafood/classification.shtm>.

The DSHS classifies shellfish growing areas into one of four categories.

Approved area. An area approved for growing and harvesting shellfish for direct marketing. Approved areas are not contaminated by pathogenic organisms, toxic substances, or marine biotoxins in concentrations that present actual or potential hazards to public health. The classification of approved areas is determined by sanitary surveys conducted by the DSHS.

Approved areas meet the standard except under extreme conditions and are assessed as-Fully Supporting.

Conditionally approved area. A conditionally approved area is a classification used to identify harvest areas which meet the criteria for an approved area except under certain conditions. Conditions causing degraded water quality must be predictable and definable—river stage, wastewater treatment plant effluents, run-off conditions. A conditionally approved area is closed when the approved criteria are not supported.

Conditionally approved areas are assessed as-Fully Supporting.

Restricted area. Restricted areas are shellfish growing areas classified as threatened or contaminated by poor water quality. Shellfish harvested from these areas must be cleaned by depuration (moved to processing plants for cleansing in clean water) or by relaying (moved to estuarine waters in an approved area).

Areas classified as restricted due to poor water quality are assessed as-Not Supporting.

Some restricted areas have recent water quality surveys indicating acceptable fecal coliform densities, yet the area is restricted based on high risk of microbial contamination—proximity to marinas and wastewater treatment plants, stormwater runoff, drainage from areas frequented by livestock or waterfowl.

Areas classified as restricted for reasons other than water quality impairment are reported as —Not Assessed.

Prohibited area. A prohibited area is where recent DSHS sanitary surveys or other monitoring program data indicate that fecal material, pathogenic microorganisms, poisonous or deleterious substances, marine toxins, or radionuclides may reach the area in excessive concentrations. The taking of shellfish for any human food

purposes from such areas is prohibited. Shellfish from a prohibited area may not be taken for cleansing by depuration or relaying.

Prohibited areas with sanitary surveys indicating poor water quality, or where the DSHS has determined that water quality is likely to be poor based in historical surveys are assessed as—**Not Supporting**.

Areas classified as prohibited for reasons other than water quality impairment or are prohibited solely because DSHS does not have the resources to conduct sanitary surveys are reported as—**Not Assessed**.

Reporting Oyster Water Use Attainment

The assessment describes the general attainment condition for large areas of the bay and reflects both water quality conditions and administrative decisions made by the DSHS Seafood and Aquatic Life Group. Due to the complexity of shellfish classification areas, assessment units will include the open bay area only. Restricted areas that include river channels, the Intracoastal Waterway, shoreline, harbors, ship channels, tidal wetlands, subdivision channels and other structures identified by DSHS Classification of Shellfish Harvesting Area maps will not be included in the defined oyster water assessment units. When the attainment status is assigned to entire assessment units for the Integrated Report, decisions on area-specific detail may be made in the planning stages of a TMDL.

Chapter 4 Methodology for Assigning Pollutant Causes and Sources

Cause and Source Codes for Pollutants

For each water body or portion of a water body where a designated use is partially supported or not supported, the cause(s) and source(s) are identified from available information (SWQM data, field observations, land use, CRP assessments, nonpoint source assessment reports, special studies, and intensive surveys). The origin of the information and level of confidence are also reported.

The *sources of impairment and concerns* defined in this document reflect "possible" source information. Possible sources include activities, facilities, or conditions occurring in the watershed that might keep the water from meeting the criteria to protect designated uses. These lists of possible sources are very preliminary, and do not constitute defined targets for water quality management actions. As water quality strategies and management actions are developed and implemented (e.g., TMDLs and watershed protection plans), pollution sources will be identified and quantified through additional monitoring, land use evaluations, and modeling efforts; and this new information overrides the preliminary source lists in this document. Interested parties should refer to the source identifications as developed by specific management projects for definitive information.

Whenever possible, analysts link pollution causes and stressors with their sources for the analysis. *Causes* are those pollutants (for example, pesticides, metals, or low dissolved oxygen) that contribute to actual nonsupport or partial support of designated uses (see Table 4.1). *Stressors* are factors or conditions (for example, stream flow, siltation, or habitat alterations) other than specific pollutants that cause nonsupport of uses. Activities, facilities, or conditions that contribute pollutants or stressors are sources that result in nonsupport of designated uses in a water body (see Table 4.2).

Nonpoint source pollution is diffuse runoff that originates from precipitation moving over and through the ground. As nonpoint source runoff moves, natural pollutants and pollutants resulting from human activity are carried with it to water bodies. Nonpoint sources include agricultural and urban storm water runoff.

Point source pollution has as its source any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, such as any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, concentrated animal feeding operation, or vessel or floating craft, from which pollutants are discharged to surface water bodies. Point sources are regulated by Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permits, which may include effluent limitations, monitoring, and reporting requirements. Consistent with the TPDES, storm water discharges from separate storm sewer systems from cities and storm water discharges associated with industry and construction are considered point sources of pollution.

Table 4.1.	List of EPA Causes and Stres	sors with A	ssociated Codes
EPA Cause Code	EPA Cause Name	EPA Cause Code	EPA Cause Name
7	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	137	Chlordane
9	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	138	Chloride
11	1,1-Dichloroethane	154	Chromium (total)
19	1,2-Dichloroethane	155	Chromium, hexavalent
67	Abnormal Fish Histology (Lesions)	156	Chromium, trivalent
68	Acenaphthene	157	Chrysene (C1-C4)
69	Acenaphthylene	158	Ciguatera fish poisoning (CFP) biotoxins
77	Alachlor	160	Color
84	Alteration in stream-side or littoral vegetative covers	161	Combination Benthic/Fishes Bioassessments (Streams)
85	Alterations in wetland habitats	162	Combined Biota/Habitat Bioassessments (Streams)
87	Aluminum	163	Copper
88	Ambient Bioassays—Acute Aquatic Toxicity	175	DDD
89	Ambient Bioassays— Chronic Aquatic Toxicity	176	DDE
91	Ammonia (Un-ionized)	177	DDT
92	Amnesic shellfish poisoning (ASP) biotoxins	186	Diarrhetic shellfish poisoning (DSP) biotoxins
94	Anthracene	188	Dibenz[a,h]anthracene
96	Arsenic	198	Dieldrin
99	Atrazine	203	Dioxin (including 2,3,7,8-TCDD)
100	BOD, Biochemical oxygen demand	205	Dissolved oxygen saturation
101	BOD, carbonaceous	213	Endrin
102	BOD, nitrogenous	215	Enterococcus
103	BOD, sediment load (Sediment Oxygen Demand)	217	Bacteria, Escherichia coli
104	Barium	218	Estuarine Bioassessments
105	Benthic-Macroinvertebrate Bioassessments (Streams)	227	Excess Algal Growth
109	Benzo(a)pyrene (PAHs)	229	Fish Kills
110	Benzo[a]anthracene	230	Fishes Bioassessments (Streams)
111	Benzo[b]fluoranthene	232	Fluoranthene
112	Benzo[g,h,i]perylene	233	Fluorene
113	Benzo[k]fluoranthene	243	Habitat Assessment (Streams)
127	Cadmium	244	Heptachlor
131	Carbon Disulfide	245	Heptachlor epoxide
134	Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	246	Hexachlorobenzene

Table 4.1.	List of EPA Causes and Stres	sors with A	ssociated Codes
EPA Cause Code	EPA Cause Name	EPA Cause Code	EPA Cause Name
247	Hexachlorobutadiene	388	Temperature, water
259	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	398	Bacteria, Total Coliform
266	Lake Bioassessments	399	Total Dissolved Solids
267	Lead	400	Fecal Coliform
268	Lindane	403	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)
270	Low flow alterations	405	Toxaphene
271	Malathion	423	Zinc
274	Mercury	429	m-Dichlorobenzene
288	Methylmercury	429	m-Dichlorobenzene
299	Naphthalene	441	рН
	Neurotoxic shellfish poisoning		
300	(NSP) biotoxins	441	рН
301	Nickel	445	Abnormal Fish deformities, erosions, lesions, tumors (DELTS)
302	Nitrates	445	Abnormal Fish deformities, erosions, lesions, tumors (DELTS)
307	Nitrogen, Nitrite	446	Habitat Assessment (Lakes)
308	Ammonia (Total)	447	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Aquatic Ecosystems)
312	Non-Native Aquatic Plants	448	Nutrient/Eutrophication Biological Indicators
313	Nonnative Fish, Shellfish, or Zooplankton	452	Nitrogen, Nitrate
322	Oxygen, Dissolved	456	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)
328	Paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) biotoxins	460	Aquatic Plants - Native
331	Particle distribution (Embeddedness)	462	Phosphorus (Total)
337	Phenanthrene	463	Impairment Unknown
340	Phosphate	464	Single Sample Toxic Exceedence
341	Phosphorus, Elemental	465	Fish Advisory - No Restriction
344	Physical substrate habitat alterations	466	Sediment Screening Value (Exceedence)
356	Pyrene	467	Mercury in Fish Tissue
369	Sediment Bioassays Chronic Toxicity Freshwater	468	Mercury in Water Column
	Sediment Bioassays for Estuarine	1	
370	and Marine Water	472	PCB in Fish Tissue
371	Sedimentation/Siltation	473	PCB in Water Column
372	Selenium	475	Sediment Bioassays Acute Toxicity Freshwater
375	Silver	476	Other
385	Sulfates	478	Aquatic Plants (Macrophytes)
387	Suspended Algae	479	Aquatic Algae

Table 4.2	2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories
Code	Source Category Name
1	Above Ground Storage Tank Leaks (Tank Farms)
2	Acid Mine Drainage
3	Airports
4	Animal Feeding Operations (NPS)
5	Animal Shows and Racetracks
6	Aquaculture (Not Permitted)
7	Aquaculture (Permitted)
8	Atmospheric Deposition - Acidity
9	Atmospheric Deposition - Nitrogen
10	Atmospheric Deposition - Toxics
11	Auction Barns and Off-farm Animal Holding/Management Area
12	Ballast Water Releases
13	Baseflow Depletion from Groundwater Withdrawals
14	Brownfield (Non-npl) Sites
15	Cargo Loading/Unloading
16	Cercla NPL (Superfund) Sites
17	Changes in Ordinary Stratification and Bottom Water Hypoxia/Anoxia
18	Changes in Tidal Circulation/Flushing
19	Channel Erosion/Incision from Upstream Hydromodifications
20	Channelization
21	Clean Sediments
22	Coal Mining Discharges (Permitted)
23	Combined Sewer Overflows
24	Commercial Districts (Industrial Parks)
25	Commercial Ferries
26	Commercial Districts (Shopping/Office Complexes)
27	Construction Stormwater Discharge (Permitted)
28	Contaminated Sediments
29	Cooling Water Intake Structures (Impingement or Entrainment)
30	Crop Production with Subsurface Drainage
31	Dairies (Outside Milk Parlor Areas)
32	Dam Construction (Other than Upstream Flood Control Projects)

Table 4.	2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories
Code	Source Category Name
33	Discharges from Biosolids (SLUDGE) Storage, Application or Disposal
34	Discharges from Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4)
35	Discharges from Offshore Oil and Gas Exploration (Permitted)
36	Drainage/Filling/Loss of Wetlands
37	Dredge Mining
38	Dredging (E.g., for Navigation Channels)
39	Drought-related Impacts
40	Dry Weather Flows with NPS Pollutants
41	Erosion from Derelict Land (Barren Land)
42	Flow Alterations from Water Diversions
43	Forest Roads (Road Construction and Use)
44	Freshettes or Major Flooding
45	Golf Courses
46	Grazing in Riparian or Shoreline Zones
47	Hardrock Mining Discharges (Permitted)
48	Heap-leach Extraction Mining
49	Highway/Road/Bridge Runoff (Non-construction Related)
50	Highways, Roads, Bridges, Infrastructure (New Construction)
51	Historic Bottom Deposits (Not Sediment)
52	Hydrostructure Impacts on Fish Passage
53	Illegal Dumping
54	Illegal Dumps or Other Inappropriate Waste Disposal
55	Illicit Connections/Hook-ups to Storm Sewers
56	Impacts from Abandoned Mine Lands (Inactive)
57	Impacts from Geothermal Development
58	Impacts from Hydrostructure Flow Regulation/modification
59	Impacts from Land Application of Wastes
60	Impacts from Resort Areas (Winter and Non-winter Resorts)
61	Industrial Land Treatment
62	Industrial Point Source Discharge
63	Industrial Thermal Discharges
64	Industrial/Commercial Site Stormwater Discharge (Permitted)
65	Internal Nutrient Recycling

Table 4.	2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories				
Code	Source Category Name				
66	Irrigated Crop Production				
67	Land Application of Wastewater (Non-agricultural)				
68	Land Application of Wastewater Biosolids (Non-agricultural)				
69	Landfills				
70	Leaking Underground Storage Tanks				
71	Littoral/shore Area Modifications (Non-riverine)				
72	Loss of Riparian Habitat				
73	Managed Pasture Grazing				
74	Marina Boat Construction				
75	Marina Boat Maintenance				
76	Marina Dredging Operations				
77	Marina Fueling Operations				
78	Marina-related Shoreline Erosion				
79	Marina/boating Pumpout Releases				
80	Marina/Boating Sanitary On-vessel Discharges				
81	Mill Tailings				
82	Mine Tailings				
83	Mountaintop Mining				
84	Municipal (Urbanized High Density Area)				
85	Municipal Point Source Discharges				
86	Municipal Point Source Impacts from Inadequate Industrial/Commercial Pretreatment				
87	Non-irrigated Crop Production				
88	Non-metals Mining Discharges (Permitted)				
89	Nps Pollution from Military Base Facilities (Other than Port Facilities)				
90	Nps Pollution from Military Port Facilities				
91	Off-road Vehicles				
92	On-site Treatment Systems (Septic Systems and Similar Decentralized Systems)				
93	Open Pit Mining				
94	Other Marina/Boating On-vessel Discharges				
95	Other Recreational Pollution Sources				
96	Other Shipping Releases (Wastes and Detritus)				
97	Other Spill Related Impacts				
98	Other Turf Management				

Table 4.	2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories			
Code	Source Category Name			
99	Package Plant or Other Permitted Small Flows Discharges			
100	Permitted Runoff from Confined Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs)			
101	Permitted Silvicultural Activities			
102	Petroleum/natural Gas Activities			
103	Petroleum/natural Gas Production Activities (Permitted)			
104	Pipeline Breaks			
105	Placer Mining			
106	Pollutants from Public Bathing Areas			
107	Post-development Erosion and Sedimentation			
108	Rangeland Grazing			
109	Rcra Hazardous Waste Sites			
110	Releases from Waste Sites or Dumps			
111	Residential Districts			
112	Salt Storage Sites			
113	Saltwater Intrusion from Groundwater Overdrafting			
114	Sand/gravel/rock Mining or Quarries			
115	Sanitary Sewer Overflows (Collection System Failures)			
116	Septage Disposal			
117	Shipbuilding, Repairs, Drydocking			
118	Silviculture - Large Scale (Industrial) Unpermitted Forestry			
119	Silviculture Harvesting			
120	Silviculture Plantation Management			
121	Silviculture Reforestation			
122	Site Clearance (Land Development or Redevelopment)			
123	Specialty Crop Production			
124	Spills from Trucks or Trains			
125	Streambank Modifications/destabilization			
126	Subsurface (Hardrock) Mining			
127	Surface Mining			
128	Total Retention Domestic Sewage Lagoons			
129	UIC Wells (Underground Injection Control Wells)			
130	Unpermitted Discharge (Domestic Wastes)			
131	Unpermitted Discharge (Industrial/commercial Wastes)			

a .	ble 4.2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories				
Code	Source Category Name				
132	Upstream Impoundments (e.g., PI-566 NRCS Structures)				
133	Wastes from Pets				
134	Waterfowl				
135	Wet Weather Discharges (Point Source and Combination of Stormwater, SSO or CSO)				
136	Wildlife Other than Waterfowl				
137	Woodlot Site Clearance				
138	Woodlot Site Management				
139	Yard Maintenance				
140	Source Unknown				
141	Non-Point Source				
142	Dam or Impoundment				
143	Livestock (Grazing or Feeding Operations)				
144	Crop Production (Crop Land or Dry Land)				
145	Natural Conditions - Water Quality Standards Use Attainability Analyses Needed				
146	Sources Outside State Jurisdiction or Borders				
147	Upstream Source				
148	Sediment Resuspension (Clean Sediment)				
149	Sediment Resuspension (Contaminated Sediment)				
150	Forced Drainage Pumping				
151	Naturally Occurring Organic Acids				
152	Transfer of Water from an Outside Watershed				
153	Wet Weather Discharges (Non-Point Source)				
154	Upstream/Downstream Source				
155	Natural Sources				
156	Agriculture				
157	Habitat Modification - other than Hydromodification				
158	Silviculture, Fire Suppression				
159	Reclamation of Inactive Mining				
160	Inappropriate Waste Disposal				
161	Pesticide Application				
162	Watershed Runoff following Forest Fire				
163	Low Water Crossing				
164	Impervious Surface/Parking Lot Runoff				

Table 4	2. List of EPA Source Codes and Source Categories			
Code	Source Category Name			
165	Coal Mining			
166	Silviculture Activities			
167	Unspecified Domestic Waste			
168	Sewage Discharges in Unsewered Areas			
169	Unspecified Urban Stormwater			
170	Unspecified Unpaved Road or Trail			
171	Unspecified Land Disturbance			
172	Potash Mining			
173	Manure Runoff			
174	Unrestricted Cattle Access			
175	Contaminated Groundwater			
176	Rural (Residential Areas)			
177	Urban Runoff/Storm Sewers			
178	Coal Mining (Subsurface)			
179	Lake Fertilization			
180	Introduction of Non-native Organisms (Accidental or Intentional)			
181	Runoff from Forest/Grassland/Parkland			
182	Seafood Processing Operations			
183	Accidental release/Spill			
184	Marina Related Shoreline Habitat Degradation			
185	Fire Retardant Slurry			
186	Legacy coal extraction			
187	Shallow Lake/Reservoir			
1000	Multiple Non-Point Sources			

Chapter 5

Categorizing Water Quality Conditions for Management Activities

Introduction

The goal of the CWA is the restoration and maintenance of the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters; to attain water quality which provides for protection and propagation of fish and wildlife; and provide recreation. This translates into the TCEQ's goal that all water quality standards are attained for all surface waters in Texas.

The initial step in determining the appropriate management activity to maintain water quality is to assess the conditions of the state's surface waters. See Chapters 2 and 3 for general assessment methods.

This chapter describes the categorization of waters and associated water quality management activities. Assigning categories is part of the TCEQ's strategy for overall management of water quality, and supports administration of the various programs that implement protection and improvement strategies.

Assigning categories to indicate how the water quality issue is being addressed is part of the State's watershed action planning (WAP) process. The major objectives of the WAP process are to improve access to the State's water quality management decisions and to improve transparency and coordination in water quality improvement efforts. The WAP process helps provide input for determining the appropriate category.

Describing Water Bodies and Standards Attainment

The TCEQ and its cooperators monitor the State's surface waters. The TCEQ, in turn, analyzes the data and information, and assesses the water quality by comparing the data to the water quality standards and criteria. Water quality standards are composed of designated uses and their associated criteria for instream conditions necessary to support those uses. The uses represent the purposes designated for a water body, such as aquatic life use—providing a suitable environment for fish and other aquatic life, or contact recreation use—or recreational uses - providing water that is safe for swimming or other contact with water. The criteria may be expressed in terms of desirable conditions, or as numeric limits on certain pollutants. These pollutants or conditions are collectively referred to as parameters. For example, a high aquatic life use is generally associated with an average criterion of 5 mg/L of dissolved oxygen; the parameter (or condition) in this case is dissolved oxygen. In other words, each criterion consists of a measurable value and a parameter.

Uses and criteria are usually assigned to an entire segment. A segment is a water body or part of a water body with a specific location, defined dimensions, and designated or presumed uses. Segments are the basic geographic unit used in defining and measuring water quality.

If a criterion is not attained, the associated use is identified as impaired. The combination of one parameter with one impaired use is called an impairment. In some cases there are insufficient data to determine if the standard is attained, but the available data may point to a concern that water quality may be declining. Since more than one use is usually applied to any segment, the water quality may be adequate to support one use, but not another. For instance, the contact recreation use may be impaired, while the aquatic life use is still supported.

To increase the accuracy of the assessment, many segments may be further divided into AUs in order to evaluate conditions in areas that are more homogeneous in chemical, physical, and hydrological characteristics than are whole segments. An AU may be evaluated using data from one or more monitoring sites. See Chapter 2 for a more complete definition of AUs.

Water Quality Categories

One of five categories is assigned to each of the segments. The categories indicate the status of water quality in the segment. Categories 4 and 5 (impaired waters) are further divided into subcategories that communicate the specific strategies the state is using, or plans to use, to address surface waters that are not meeting standards.

The subcategories 5a, 5b, and 5c represent the TCEQ's method for assigning a management activity to address the impairment. Subcategory 5a is the group with the highest priority for TMDL development, 5b represents an evaluation of the water quality standards and 5c encompasses additional data collection and/or evaluation to better characterize the impairment before a management strategy is selected. Category 5c also includes impairments that are being addressed by watershed protection plans.

Strategies for water bodies in Categories 1, 2, and 3 include additional data collection and assessment, and implementation through wastewater permits and other protective measures. Strategies for water bodies in Categories 4 and 5 are summarized in the subcategories, and targeted for the specific AUs and uses that are impaired. Strategies for AUs in 4 and 5 include review of water quality standards; projects to characterize the sources, extent, and severity of impairments; and projects to improve water quality or restore support of an impaired use.

The five categories for segments are:

- 1. All standards are attained; no evidence that nonattainment of any standard will occur in the near future.
- 2. Some standards are attained; no evidence that nonattainment of any standard will occur in the near future; and insufficient or no data and information are available to determine if the remaining standards are attained.
- 3. Insufficient or no data and information to determine if any standard is attained.
- 4. Standard is not attained or nonattainment is predicted in the near future due to one or more parameters, but no TMDLs are required.
 - a. All TMDLs have been completed and approved by EPA.
 - b. Other control requirements are reasonably expected to result in the attainment of all standards.
 - c. Nonattainment of the standard for one or more parameters is shown to be caused by pollution, not by pollutants and that the water quality conditions cannot be changed by the allocation and control of pollutants through the TMDL process.
- 5. Standard is not attained or nonattainment is predicted in the near future for one or more parameters.
 - a. TMDLs are underway, scheduled, or may be scheduled for one or more parameters.
 - b. A review of the standards for one or more parameters will be conducted before a management strategy is selected, including a possible revision to the water quality standards.
 - c. Additional data or information will be collected and/or evaluated for one or more parameters before a management strategy is selected.

Assigning Categories

A category is assigned to each impairment by the SWQM assessor. For existing impairments, SWQM assessors start with the category carried over from the previous cycle and review and consider other information, including recommendations from the Watershed Action Planning (WAP) process. In the WAP process, the TCEQ, the TSSWCB, and the Clean Rivers Program Partners determine and document specific strategies for each impairment, which may include a recommendation for a category change in the next IR update.

For new impairments, SWQM assessors assign a category based on program recommendations, data provider information or stakeholder input. For both existing and new impairments, recommendations for category changes may be made outside the IR cycle within WAP proceedings. These will be considered by the SWQM assessor during the next IR update.

Hierarchical Category Assignments

The overall category assigned to a segment is dependent on the categories of all the AUs in that segment. Categories are assigned based on the evaluation of the criterion of each individual parameter within an AU.. Because multiple parameters are used to evaluate most uses, each parameter must first be evaluated against the associated criteria before the overall use support for the AU can be determined. Similarly, the use support of each AU within a segment must be determined to evaluate the overall use support of that segment.

For example, Segment 0101 is composed of two AUs. Two uses are designated for the segment—support of aquatic life and contact recreation. In AU_01 both uses are supported, so the AU is assigned to Category 1. In AU_02, the aquatic life use is supported but there is insufficient data to determine whether the contact recreation use is supported, so that AU is assigned to Category 1 for the aquatic life use and Category 3 for the contact recreation use. Overall, the segment would be assigned to Category 2—one or more uses are supported but there is insufficient information to determine use attainment for others.

Similarly, in another segment, if some of the uses are supported, but others are not, then the segment would be assigned to Category 4 or 5, depending on whether the state is already taking action to improve water quality (Category 4), or plans to take such action in the future (Category 5).

Table 5.1 shows the progression from categorizing each parameter in one AU, to categorizing each use in each AU within a segment, and then determining the final segment category. It also summarizes the strategies associated with the subcategories of Categories 4 and 5.

Category	Category for Each	Category for	Overall Category	Overall Category for Segment
Number	Parameter within	Each Overall	for AU	(all uses/ all AUs)
	AU (parameter AU)	Use within AU	(all uses/AU)	
		(use/AU)		
1		Overall Use is	All uses are	All uses are attained; no evidence that
		attained for this	assessed and	nonattainment of any standard will occur in
		AU. (General	attained	the near future
		Use is attained		
		unless there is an		
		impairment.)		
2			Some uses are	Some uses are attained; no evidence that
			assessed and	nonattainment of any use will occur in the
			attained, others are	near future; and insufficient or no data and
			not assessed	information are available to determine if
				the remaining uses are attained
3		Overall Use not	No uses are	Insufficient or no data and information to
		assessed for this	assessed	determine if any use is attained
		AU		
4		Overall Use not	Some uses are not	Use is not attained or nonattainment is
		attained but a	attained in the AU,	predicted in the near future for one or more
		TMDL is not	but a TMDL is not	parameters, but no TMDLs are required
		required	required	
4a	TMDL completed and			
	approved by EPA for			
	this parameter			
4b	Other control			
	requirements are			
	reasonably expected			
	to result in attainment			
	of the standard in the			
	near future for this			
	parameter			

Table 5.1. Assigning Categories to Parameters, Uses, AUs, and Segments

Category	Category for Each	Category for	Overall Category	Overall Category for Segment
Number	Parameter within	Each Overall	for AU	(all uses/ all AUs)
	AU (parameter AU)	Use within AU	(all uses/AU)	
		(use/AU)		
4c	Nonattainment of the			
	standard is shown to			
	be caused by			
	pollution, not by a			
	pollutant for this			
	parameter			
5		Overall Use not	Some uses are not	One or more uses are not attained or
		attained and a	attained and a	nonattainment is predicted in the near
		TMDL may be	TMDL may be	future for one or more parameters, and a
		required for a	required	TMDL may be required.
		parameter		
5a	A TMDL is			
	underway, scheduled,			
	or may be scheduled			
	for this parameter			
5b	A review of the			
	standard will be			
	conducted before a			
	management strategy			
	is scheduled for this			
-	parameter			
5c	Additional data or			
	information will be			
	collected and/or			
	evaluated before a			
	management strategy			
	is selected for this			
	parameter			

 Table 5.1. Assigning Categories to Parameters, Uses, AUs, and Segments

Categories 1, 2, and 3

The management actions and the most common ways that segments move from one category to another during subsequent biennial assessments are detailed for segments assigned to Categories 1 through 3 in Table 5.2.

For some uses in both Category 1 and 3, the available data may indicate what is termed a "concern" (see Chapter 2). A concern is identified in Category 1 segments if the standard is attained and there is no threat, but one or more data points do exceed the standard. A concern may be identified in Category 3 segments, even though there are fewer than the minimum numbers of samples required for full assessment, if one or more of these samples exceeds the standard.

Ca	tegory	Action
1.	All standards are attained; no	TCEQ and/or other agencies:
	evidence that nonattainment of any standard will occur in the near future	 Set priorities for data collection based on concerns, the importance of the resource, and local interest. Information about pollution risk, intensity of use (for example, how often is a water body used for swimming), and water quality concerns is considered during annual planning meetings at the river basin scale involving agency staff and local monitoring entities. The cooperative multi-agency routine monitoring schedule and more details on the monitoring strategy are available on the TCEQ Web site at: www.tceq.state.tx.us/compliance/monitoring/water/quality/data/wq m/mtr/coop_monitoring.html Conduct routine monitoring to document ongoing conditions. Reassess uses based on new data.
2.	Some standards are attained. No evidence that nonattainment of any standard will occur in the near future. Insufficient or no data and information are available to determine if the remaining standards are attained.	 TCEQ and/or other agencies: Set priorities for data collection based on concerns, the importance of the resource, and local interest. Information about pollution risk, intensity of use (for example, how often is a water body used for swimming), and water quality concerns is considered during annual planning meetings at the river basin scale involving agency staff and local monitoring entities. The cooperative multi-agency routine monitoring schedule and more details on the monitoring strategy are available on the TCEQ Web site at: www.tceq.state.tx.us/compliance/monitoring/water/ quality/data/wqm/mtr/coop_monitoring.html Conduct routine monitoring to document ongoing conditions. Reassess uses based on new data.
3.	Insufficient or no data and information to determine if any standard is attained.	 TCEQ and/or other agencies: Set priorities for data collection based on concerns, the importance of the resource, and local interest. Conduct routine monitoring to document ongoing conditions. Reassess uses based on new data. In addition, the TCEQ is developing a statistically-based monitoring program to provide information on various classes of water bodies (for example, small streams). This additional information will be used to target monitoring for water bodies that are likely to have impairments or concerns.

Table 5.2. Categories 1,2, and 3—Management Strategies

Category 4

Category 4 is for those impairments that do not require a TMDL. The uses and parameters in this category are not part of the 303(d) List. Category 4 is divided into three sub-categories. These subcategories convey the status and plans for different kinds of impairments (see Table 5.3).

Note that for Category 4 impairments, because there are water quality controls in place, or the nonsupport is not amenable to TMDL processes, impairments are removed from this category when water quality standards are attained without the additional level of assurance required for delisting form Category 5 (that no more than 10% of the samples exceed).

With each subsequent assessment, the AU may be moved to a different category. The ultimate goal is to attain all uses so it can be removed from Category 4a. It is also possible, though less likely, that data or information collected under the I-Plan would indicate that the parameter should be moved to Category 5b or 4c.

CATEGORY 4		
Å Å	threatened, but does not require a TMDL.	
Category	Action	Most Common Category Reassignment
4a. TMDL completed and approved by EPA.	 TCEQ develops an implementation plan (I-Plan) to reduce pollutant load, based on TMDL(s). TCEQ issues or renews TPDES permits according to the TMDL, adjusting effluent limitations as needed. Local, state or federal authorities, or private entities, implement other actions according to the I-Plan. TMDL program tracks implementation of all planned activities and progress toward standards attainment. If control measures do not lead to attainment of the standard in the time frame set out in the I-Plan, TCEQ may revise the TMDL and/or the I-Plan. TCEQ or other agencies continue routine monitoring and conduct additional monitoring as described in the I-Plan. 	If standard is attained, and all other uses are met, the AU and segment are removed from Category 4a.
4b. Other control requirements are reasonably expected to result in attainment of the standard in the near future.	 TCEQ will not permit additional loading that will cause or contribute to the impairment. Local, state, or federal authorities, or private entities, implement actions that are expected to result in standards attainment. SWQM tracks progress towards standards attainment through monitoring program. TCEQ or other agencies continue routine monitoring. 	If standard is attained, the AU and segment are removed from Category 4.
4c. Water quality degradation is not due to a specific pollutant.	No action required.	

Table 5.3. Category 4–Management Strategies

Category 4a

A parameter is moved into Category 4a during the assessment that immediately follows EPA approval of a TMDL for that parameter. Depending on when the EPA approves the TMDL, the actual move to Category 4a may take place as long as two years after approval. In any case, immediately after the TCEQ submits the TMDL to EPA, and in some cases before the submission, the TCEQ leads the effort to develop an implementation plan (I-Plan) to carry out the TMDL. Depending on the types of actions needed to restore the use of the water body, other agencies play a leadership or partnership role in the

development of the I-Plan and in carrying it out. Attainment of the standard is expected upon full implementation of the plan, although that may take many years or decades. In some cases, an adaptive management approach is used that allows for periodic revisions of the TMDL or the I-Plan.

Category 4b

This category represents a situation where controls other than a TMDL are expected to result in attainment of the standard within a reasonable time frame. These other controls must be in progress or planned, and the TCEQ must provide credible evidence that these measures will result in standards attainment. The exact definition of a "reasonable time frame" will vary depending on the impaired use, but will be defined in the reason the TCEQ presents to place the AU into Category 4b.

From EPA's Guidance for 2006 Assessment, Listing, and Reporting Requirements Pursuant to Sections 303(d), 305(b), and 314 of the Clean Water Act (July 29, 2005):

"EPA will evaluate on a case-by-case basis a state's decisions to exclude certain segment/pollution combinations from Category 5 (the Section 303(d) List) based on the 4b alternative. States should provide in their submission the rationale which supports their conclusion that there are "other pollutant control requirements" sufficiently stringent to achieve applicable water quality standards with a reasonable period of time."

Some Category 4b examples are:

- Impairments due to legacy pollutants where remediation under a superfund project or natural attenuation (in the absence of a current source) is projected to result in standards attainment.
- AUs where a specific discharger is known to be the source of the impairment and enforcement actions are underway to correct the problem.
- A watershed protection plan has been prepared with nine required elements, and the watershed plan is approved by the Commission as part of the Water Quality Management Plan and a commitment to implement water quality controls that will restore water quality.

TCEQ will provide a description of pollution controls and how they will achieve water quality standards, and the measures that will track the progress in restoring water quality so the plan can be revised as needed.

If these other controls result in attainment of the standard, the AU is removed from Category 4b. If the measures have not been successful in the expected time frame, the AU will be moved to one of the subcategories of Category 5. It is also possible, though less likely, that more recent data or information would indicate that the parameter should be moved to Category 5b or 4c.

Category 4c

This category is reserved for those water bodies where the impairment is caused by stressors other than specific pollutants that can be allocated under a TMDL. This may also include situations where water quality degradation is not due to a specific pollutant (for example, habitat loss).

Nonsupport of Standards in Category 4c

There are conceivably many types of non-pollutant impairments which could be considered for this subcategory. Prior to the release of a draft 303(d) List, candidates for Category 4c are identified. This step includes consideration of the appropriateness of the standard, and thus whether the impairment more appropriately belongs in Category 5b.

Definitions

Pollution and pollutants. Definitions of these terms are contained within the CWA and the Texas Water Code (TWC).

CWA Section 502(6). The term "pollutant" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, salt, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. This term does not mean (A) "sewage from vessels" within the meaning of section 312 of the Act; or (B) water, gas, or the materials which are injected into a well to facilitate production of oil or gas, or water derived in association with oil or gas production and disposed of in a well, if the well used either to facilitate production or for disposal purposes is approved by authority of the State in which the well is located, and if such State determines that such injection or disposal will not result in the degradation of ground or surface water resources.

CWA Section 502(19). The term "pollution" means the man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, and radiological integrity of water.

Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TWC §26.023). The term "pollution" is defined as the alteration of the physical, thermal, chemical, or biological quality of, or the contamination of, any water in the state that renders the water harmful, detrimental, or injurious to humans, animal life, vegetation, or property or to the public health, safety, or welfare, or impairs the usefulness or the public enjoyment of the water for any lawful or reasonable purpose.

- 1. When information confirms that nonsupport of criteria of the standard is caused by pollution, the impairment is put in Category 4c. The available data and information are researched to rule out a pollutant as the cause of the impairment. It is possible that some small level of a pollutant loading might be identified, but TCEQ must demonstrate that the pollutant loading is inconsequential. In some cases, the TCEQ may not have the staff resources to carry out this step at the time of the assessment; and in that case the parameter is placed in Category 5c, and this additional assessment work is carried out at a later date.
- 2. When available information confirms that the nonsupport of criteria and standard is caused by natural conditions or sources of pollutants that cannot be allocated and controlled through TMDL, the impairment is put into Category 4c. For example:
 - Natural low flow conditions of water which prevent the attainment of the use.
 - Physical conditions related to the natural features of the water body which preclude attainment of the use.
 - A naturally occurring pollutant concentrations not attributed to waste discharges or the activity of man which prevents attainment of criteria not related to human health, e.g., rather aquatic life use criteria.

Justification for the placement of the impairment in Category 4c is drafted and this information is provided with the draft list. The justification may include information such as the probable causes and potential restoration activities, although this is not a commitment by the TCEQ or any other agency to carry out the activities.

Once a parameter is in Category 4c, TCEQ will not permit additional loading that causes or contributes to the impairment. However, TCEQ may consider trading opportunities.

Restoration activities for Category 4c impairments may be led by the TCEQ or by another agency or organization, depending on the type of impairment, as well as the authority and resources of the responsible entity. If restoration activities result in attainment of the standard, the parameter is removed from Category 4c. It is also possible, though less likely, that the water body would become further impaired due to a controllable pollutant, in which case the AU is moved to Category 5.

Category 5

Category 5 includes impairments which may require a TMDL or other water quality management strategy. This category is divided into three subcategories indicating specific actions necessary to address impairments. These subcategories are a useful management tool for the TCEQ, and inform stakeholders of the status and plans for different kinds of impairments (see Table 5.4).

CATEGORY 5		
Use is not supported	l or is threatened	
Category	Action	Most Common Category
		Reassignment
5a. A TMDL is underway, scheduled, or may be scheduled.	 TCEQ schedules a TMDL dependent upon available funding and develops a TMDL for each pollutant or condition. TCEQ will not permit additional loading that will cause or contribute to the impairment. In some cases, new data and information gathered for the TMDL may lead to a different restoration approach prior to completion of the TMDL. 	If TMDL is approved, parameter moves to Category 4a. If the parameter is fully supporting, it remains in Category 5a until the TMDL is approved, or in 4a if the Implementation Plan is
	• TCEQ or other agencies continue routine monitoring.	
5b. A review of the standard will be conducted before a management strategy is selected.	 TCEQ will not permit additional loading that will cause or contribute to the impairment. TCEQ sets priorities for these impairments then initiates a use attainability analysis (UAA) or other special study for each affected AU. If appropriate, a new standard (designated use and/or site-specific criterion) will be proposed to EPA. TCEQ or other agencies continue routine monitoring. 	If TCEQ does not propose standards revision, or if TCEQ proposes a change that EPA disapproves, the parameter moves to Category 5a if impairment continues and pollutant is identified. If impairment is not caused by a pollutant, the parameter is moved to Category 4c.
5c. Additional data and/or information will be collected or evaluated before a management strategy is selected.	 or contribute to the impairment. TCEQ or other agencies: Carry out parameter or area-specific study. Continue routine monitoring. 	If pollutant is identified, parameter moves to Category 5a. If impairment is not caused by a pollutant, the parameter is moved to Category 4c. In rare instances, additional data may show the affected use is being met, and the parameter is moved to Category 1.

Table 5.4. Category 5–Management Strategies

Category 5a

Impairments are placed in Category 5a only after the TCEQ determines that the impairment does not more appropriately belong in categories 5b, 5c, 4b, or 4c, and a TMDL is determined to be appropriate.

In each of these cases, the TCEQ would identify the pollutant prior to placement of the impairment in Category 5a. If it is unclear that the impairment is caused by a pollutant, it is placed in Category 5c. If the impairment is clearly not caused by a pollutant, the AU is placed in Category 4c.

After the 303(d) List is finalized, but prior to submission to EPA, the TCEQ develops a schedule for TMDLs for parameters in Category 5a. The schedule includes the anticipated date of submittal of the TMDLs to EPA for those TMDLs that will be completed in the next two years.

Upon approval of the TMDL by EPA, the parameter is moved to Category 4a during the subsequent assessment, unless the standard is attained, in which case the AU and segment are moved to Category 1. In some cases, new data and information gathered for the TMDL may lead to a different strategy prior to completion of the TMDL, and the parameter is moved to Category 4b, 4c or 5b, as appropriate.

Category 5b

Parameters are placed in this subcategory if there is a need to review the designated use or water quality criteria. Water bodies listed on the Section 303(d) list may be considered candidates for a use attainability analysis (UAA) or recreational use attainability analysis (RUAA). UAAs and RUAAs are conducted on classified or on unclassified water bodies for which uses and criteria have been established. Aquatic Life Assessments (ALA) are conducted on unclassified water bodies where the presumed aquatic life use and/or the associated dissolved oxygen criteria are not attained. The purpose of the UAA or ALA is to determine if existing uses and criteria are appropriate and, if not, to develop uses, assign presumed uses, and criteria adjustment information.

The TCEQ has developed a process for prioritizing these water bodies for the development a UAA or site-specific criterion. The factors used by the TCEQ and WAP partners to prioritize water bodies for standards review are:

- Adequacy of the data set describing the extent and severity of the nonsupport, including direct measurements of use support such as biological data
- Comparison of conditions and measurements at similar sites in the ecoregion
- History of recent UAAs or other standard-related work
- Changes in water quality since a previous review of the standards
- The extent to which natural causes and sources are believed to contribute to nonsupport of the existing standards

Common examples of Category 5b parameters are:

- Total dissolved solids, chloride, and sulfate where current or historical data set indicate criteria should be reviewed.
- The physical suitability of a waterbody to support primary contact recreation. Conditions related to flow status or hydrology may limit activities associated with primary contact recreation
- Dissolved oxygen, where (1) the criteria are not supported but the biological community is healthy; or (2) modeling shows that the dissolved oxygen criteria cannot be met under natural conditions; or (3) data collected for a pending permit prompts a review of the standard.
- Biological community is impaired based on a presumed or designated use, where information indicates that to be an inappropriate use designation.

If a standard revision is proposed, the parameter remains in Category 5b until EPA takes action on the proposed standard. A reassessment against the new standard will then determine the new category for the parameter. If the impairment still exists, the parameter is moved to Category 4b, 4c, 5a, or 5c, as appropriate. If revision of the standard is not proposed by the TCEQ, or if the TCEQ proposes a change that EPA disapproves, the parameter moves to Category 4b, 4c, 5a, or 5c as appropriate.

Category 5c

Impairments are commonly placed in Category 5c if there is insufficient information to determine the best course of action. Impairments are also placed in Category 5c if there is existing information that has not yet been thoroughly evaluated to determine the best management strategy. The information needed, and therefore the action required, for each Category 5c impairment is parameter-specific. Some impairment may be the result of poor water quality conditions observed for only a few years. It may be prudent to continue sampling for several more years and reassess to confirm that the impairment is persistent and characteristic of the water body before initiating a TMDL or standards review.

Management actions for water quality concerns. Water quality concerns are prioritized though routine monitoring. Priorities for routine monitoring are directed toward the following:

- 1. Completing data sets where limited information indicates that a water quality criterion shows a standard is not supported but with a limited data set.
- 2. Concerns for water bodies that are near nonattainment.
- 3. Waters with known water quality concerns.
- 4. No specific priority for bodies that have no known water quality problems or without current water quality data.

These priorities for routine monitoring are outlined in Table 5.6. A more detailed description of TCEQ's monitoring process for waters with concerns and impairments can be found in the most current version of the Texas Surface Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Strategy. The TCEQ SWQM Program and the Texas Clean Rivers Program provide for an integrated evaluation of physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of aquatic systems in relation to human health concerns, ecological condition, and designated uses. The monitoring strategy outlines the basis for the establishment of effective TCEQ management policies that promote the protection, restoration, and responsible use of Texas surface-water resources.

Table 5.5. Monitoring Objectives to	Table 5.5. Monitoring Objectives to Address Concerns					
Level of Support for Parameter	General Monitoring Objective	Priority				
Concern for standard support (CN) or not supporting (NS) with a limited data set (LD) (small data set; < 10 samples) or even insufficient data (ID) (<10 samples)	Sample until an adequate data set is available for assessment. The few samples collected in these AUs show problems.	1st				
Concern near nonattainment of standard support (CN) with adequate data (AD) for water quality criteria.	Continue routine monitoring to establish that near nonattainment is ongoing.	2nd				
Or concerns (CS) for DO grab samples	When DO grab samples identify a concern, schedule 24-hour sampling to determine if the mean criterion is supported?					
Concern for support (CS) with adequate data (AD) for narrative screening criteria, i.e., nutrients and sediment	Continue monitoring to establish that concern is ongoing. Monitor other water quality causes and sources related to the parameter of concern.	3rd				
For water bodies where uses are fully supported (FS) with adequate data (AD), or no concern (NC) with limited data (LD)	Continue monitoring to establish that the designated uses are supported. Include conventional parameters on high use water bodies and water bodies of local interest. Monitor at least one station in each classified segment and important water body. Monitor toxics and biological monitoring in areas where this monitoring has not been conducted.	4th				
For water bodies that have not been monitored previously (or recently) (NA)	Implement monitoring to develop an adequate data set to assess uses and concerns.	no specific priority				

Table 5.5. Monitoring Objectives to Address Concerns

Appendix A Number of Samples and Exceedances to Identify Concern, Impairment, or to Delist a Parameter by the Binomial Method—Tables

Table A-	Table A-1. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of Conventional Parameters.								
LISTING			CONCERN						
Number of Samples	exceedance rate 30%. A minimu	of 10% and a Type-2	error rate of less than acceedances are require	n about 40% at an exc	error rate of no more than 20% at an out 40% at an exceedance rate of or 303(d) listing. (Actual Type-2 at		To identify a water body as a concern for near non-attainment with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 8% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 20%.		
Number	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 10% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20 % Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 30% Exceedance	Number of exceedances for listing in 2004	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 8% Exceedance	Actual Type- 2 at 20% Exceedance	
	1					1	28	41	
4	2				3	2	3	82	
	3					3	0	97	
	1					1	34	33	
5	2				3	2	5	74	
5	3				5	3	0.1	94	
	1					1	39	26	
6	2				3		8	66	
0	3				5	2 3	8	90	
	1					1	44	21	
7	2				3	2	10	58	
	3				C	3	1	85	
	1					1	49	17	
8	2				3	2	13	50	
	3					3	2	80	
	1					1	53	13	
9	2				3	2	16	44	
	3					3	3	74	
	1	65	11	3		1	57	11	
10	2	26	38	15	3	2	19	38	
	3	7	68	38		3	4 60	68 9	
11	1 69	30	09 32	2 11	3	1 2	60 22	32	
11	2 3	9	62	31	5	3	5	62	
	1	72	7	1		1	63	7	
12	2	34	27	9	3	2	25	27	
1.2	3	11	56	25		3	7	56	
	1	75	5	1		1	66	5	
12	2	38	23	6		2	28	23	
13	3	13	50	20	3	3	8	50	
	4	3	75	42		4	2	75	
				A 0				0045	

Table A-1. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to	List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of <i>Conventional</i> Parameters
(continued).	

LISTING	LISTING CONCERN							
	To identify a water body as impaired with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than 20% at an exceedance rate of 10% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 30%. A minimum number of three exceedances are required for 303(d) listing. (Actual Type-2 at 20% exceedance rate is for information only).					To identify a water body as a concern for near non- attainment with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 8% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 20%.		
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 10% Exceedance	Actual Type- 2 at 20 % Exceedance	Actual Type- 2 at 30% Exceedance	Number of exceedances for listing in 2004	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 8% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20% Exceedance
	1	77	4	1		1	69	4
1.4	2	42	20	5	2	2	31	20
14	3	16	45	16	3	3	10	45
	4	4	70	36		4	2	70
	1	79	4	1		1	71	4
15	2	45	17	4	2	2	34	17
15	3	18	40	13	3	3	11	40
	4	6	65	30		4	3	65
	1	81	3	0		1	74	3
16	2	49	14	3	4	2	37	14
10	3	21	35	10	4	3	13	35
	4	7	60	25		4	3	60
	1	83	2	0		1	76	2
17	2	52	12	2	4	2	40	12
	3	24 8	31 55	8 20		3 4	15 4	31 55
	4	85	2	0		4	78	2
	2	55	10	1		2	43	10
18	3	27	27	6	4	3	17	27
	4	10	50	16		4	5	50
	1	86	1	0		1	79	1
10	2	58	8	1	4	2	46	8
19	3	29	24	5	4	3	19	24
	4	12	46	13		4	6	46
	1	88	1	0		1	81	1
20	2	61	7	1	4	2	48	7
20	3	32	21	4	1.	3	21	21
	4	13	41	11		4	7	41

Table A-2.	Maximum Threshold Numb	er of Exceedances to Del	ist a Water Body for Convent	ional Parameters.				
DELISTING								
er of les	To identify a water body as	To identify a water body as attaining its use, and delisted with an exceedances rate of no more than 10%, resulting in a Type-1 error rate of no more than 70% at an exceedance rate of 11% and no more than 38% at an exceedance rate of 20%; and a Type-2 error rate of 8 to 25% at an exceedance rate of 5%.						
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 11% Exceedance	Actual Type-1at 20 % Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 5% Exceedance	Actual % Exceedance When Delisting			
	0	31	11	40				
10	1	70	38	9	10			
	2	91	68	1				
	0	28	9	43				
11	1	65	32	10	9			
	2	89	62	2	-			
	0	25	7	46				
12	1	61	27	12	8			
12	2	86	56	2				
	0	22	5	49				
13	1	57	23	14	8			
15	2	83	50	2	0			
	0	20	4	51				
14	0	53	20	15	7			
14	2	81	45	3	,			
	0	17	4	54				
15	0	50	4	17	6			
15	2	78	40	4	0			
	0	16	3	56				
16	1	46	14	19	6			
10	2	76	35	4				
	0	14	2	58				
17	1	43	12	21	6			
	2	71	31	5				
	0	12	2	60				
18	1	40	10	23	6			
	2	68	27	6				
10	0	11	1	62	-			
19		37	8	25	5			
	2	65	24	7				
• •	0	10	1	64				
20	1	34	7	26	10			
	2	67	27	8				

Table A-3.	Minimum Threshold Num	ber of Exceedances to Id	entify a Concern for Dissolved Oxygen.			
CONCERN						
Number of Samples	To identify a water body as a concern (using an average of dissolved oxygen grabs) with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 8% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 20%.					
Numl Samp	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 8% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20 % Exceedance			
	1	28	41			
4	2	3	82			
	3	0	97			
	1	34	33			
5	2	5	74			
	3	0.1	94			
	1	39	26			
6	2	8	66			
Ũ	3	1	90			
	1	44	21			
7	2	10	58			
,	3	1	85			
	1	49	17			
8	2	13	50			
0	3	2	80			
	1	53	13			
9	2	16	44			
-	3	3	74			
	1	57	11			
10	2	19	38			
	3	4	68			
	1	60	9			
11	2	22	32			
	3	5	62			
12	1 2	63 25	7 27			
14	3	7	56			
	1	66	5			
13	2	28	23			
15	3	8	50			
	4	2	75			

Table A-3. M	linimum Threshold Number	of Exceedances to Identify a Con	cern for Dissolved Oxygen (continued).			
	CONCERN					
Number of Samples	To identify a water body as a concern (using an average of dissolved oxygen grabs) with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 8% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 20%.					
Num Samj	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 8% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20 % Exceedance			
	1	69 31	4 20			
14	2 3	10	45			
	4	2	70			
	1	71	4			
	2	34	17			
15	3	11	40			
	4	3	65			
	1	74	3			
	2	37	14			
16	3	13	35			
	4	3	60			
	1	76	2			
17	2	40	12			
17	3	15	31			
	4	4	55			
	1	78	2			
18	2	43	10			
18	3	17	27			
	4	5	50			
	1	79	1			
19	2	46	8			
17	3	19	24			
	4	6	46			
	1	81	1			
20	2	48	7			
20	3	21	21			
	4	7	41			

Table A-4. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of Bacteria Parameters.									
LIST	LISTING				CONCERN	CONCERN			
Number of Samples	To identify a water body as impaired with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than 20% at an exceedance rate of 25% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 50%. A minimum number of five exceedances are required for 303(d) listing.				To identify a water body as a concern for near non-attainment with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 20% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 40%.				
Number	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 25% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 50% Exceedance	Number of exceedances for listing in 2004	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40% Exceedance		
	2				1	59	13		
4	3			n/a	2	18	48		
	4				3	3	82		
	3				1	67	8		
5	4			5	2	26	34		
	5				3	6	68		
	3				1	74	5		
6	4			5	2	34	23		
-	5				3	10	54		
	2			5	1	79	3		
7	3				2	42	16		
'	4				3	15	42		
	5				4	3	71		
	1 2				1 2	83 50	2 11		
8	3			5	3	20	32		
0	4			5	4	6	59		
	5				5	1	83		
	1				1	87	1		
_	2			_	2	56	7		
9	3			5	3	26	23		
	4				4	9 2	48 73		
	1	94	0		1	89	1		
	2	76	1		2	62	5		
10	3	47	5	5	3	32	17		
	4	22	17		4	12	38		
	5	8	38		5	3	63		
		96	0	5		91	0		
11	2	80			2	68 28	3		
11	3 4	54 29	3 11	5	3 4	38	12 30		
	5	11	27		5	5	53		
	5	11	21		5	5	55		

 Table A-4. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of Bacteria Parameters (continued).

(continued).									
	LISTING	LISTING				CONCERN			
Number of Samples	To identify a water body as impaired with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than 20% at an exceedance rate of 25% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 50%. A minimum number of five exceedances are required for 303(d) listing.				To identify a water body as a concern for near non-attainment with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 20% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 40%.				
	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 25% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 50% Exceedance	Number of exceedances for listing in 2004	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40% Exceedance		
12	1 2 3 4 5	97 84 61 35 16	0 0 2 7 19	5	1 2 3 4 5	93 73 44 21 7	0 2 8 23 44		
13	1 2 3 4 5 6	98 87 67 42 21 8	0 0 1 5 13 29	6	1 2 3 4 5 6	95 77 50 25 10 3	0 1 6 17 35 57		
14	1 2 3 4 5 6	98 90 72 48 26 11	0 0 1 3 9 21	6	1 2 3 4 5 6	96 80 55 30 13 4	0 1 4 12 28 49		
15	1 2 3 4 5 6	99 92 76 54 31 15	0 0 2 6 15	6	1 2 3 4 5 6	96 83 60 35 16 6	0 1 3 9 22 40		
16	1 2 3 4 5 6	99 94 80 60 37 19	0 0 1 4 11	6	1 2 3 4 5 6	97 86 65 40 20 8	0 0 2 7 17 33		

 Table A-4. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of Bacteria Parameters (continued).

(cont	LISTING			CONCERN			
Number of Samples	no more than 20 less than about	ater body as impaired 0% at an exceedance r 40% at an exceedance es are required for 303	ate of 25% and a Type rate of 50%. A mini-	To identify a water body as a concern for near non-attainment with an intended Type-1 error rate of no more than about 20% at an exceedance rate of 20% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about 40% at an exceedance rate of 40%.			
Number	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 25% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 50% Exceedance	Number of exceedances for listing in 2004	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40% Exceedance
17	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	99 95 84 65 43 23 11	0 0 1 2 7 17	7	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	98 88 69 45 24 11 4	0 0 1 5 13 26 45
18	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	99 96 86 69 48 28 14	0 0 0 2 5 12	7	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	98 90 73 50 28 13 5	0 0 1 3 9 21 37
19	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	100 97 89 74 53 33 17	0 0 0 0 1 3 8	7	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	99 92 76 54 33 16 7	0 0 1 2 7 16 31
20	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	100 98 91 77 59 38 21 10	0 0 0 0 1 2 6 13	8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	99 93 79 59 37 20 9 3	0 0 0 2 5 13 25 42

Table A-	5. Maximum Thres	shold Number of Exceeda	nces to Delist a Water Bo	dy for <i>Bacteria</i> Paramet	ters.
DELISTIN					
er of les	of no more than 59	body as attaining its use, and % at an exceedance rate of 269 dance rate of 13%. To delist a	%, and no more than 17% at a	in exceedance rate of 40%;	and a Type-2 error rate of 4
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 26% Exceedance	Actual Type-1at 40% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 13% Exceedance	Actual % Exceedance When Delisting
	0	5	1	75	
10	1	22	5	38	20
10	2	50	17	13	20
	3	75	38	3	
	0	4	0	78	
11	1	18	3	43	18
11	2	42	12	16	10
	3	69	30	4	
	0	3	0	81	
12	1	14	2	47	17
12	2	36	8	20	1/
	3	62	23	6	
	0	2	0	84	
	1	11	1	52	
13	2	30	6	23	23
	3	55	17	8	
	4	77	35	2	
	0	1	0	86	
	1	9	1	56	
14	2	25	4	27	21
	3	49	12	10	
	4	71	28	3	
	0	1	0	88	
	1	7	1	60	
15	2	21	3	31	20
	3	43	9	12	
	4	65	22	4	

Table A-	5. Maximum Thre	eshold Number of Exceedar	nces to Delist a Water Boo	dy for <i>Bacteria</i> Paramet	ters (continued).
DELISTIN	NG				
of	of no more than 59	r body as attaining its use, and 9% at an exceedance rate of 269 edance rate of 13%. To delist a	%, and no more than 17% at a	in exceedance rate of 40%;	and a Type-2 error rate of 4 also be attained.
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 26% Exceedance	Actual Type-1at 40% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 13% Exceedance	Maximum number of exceedances when delisting in 2004
16	0 1 2 3 4	1 5 17 37 59	0 0 2 7 17	89 63 35 14 5	25
17	0 1 2 3 4 5	1 4 14 32 54 73	0 0 1 5 13 26	91 67 38 17 6 2	24
18	0 1 2 3 4 5	0 3 12 27 48 68	0 0 1 3 9 21	92 70 42 20 7 2	22
19	0 1 2 3 4 5	0 3 9 23 43 63	0 0 1 2 7 16	93 73 46 23 9 3	21
20	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	0 2 8 20 38 58 75	0 0 0 2 5 13 25	94 75 49 26 11 4	25

Table A-6. M	finimum Threshold Number o	of Exceedances to Identify a Concern f	or Screening Level Parameters.
CONCERN			
Number of Samples		screening level concern with an intended Typ 20% and a Type-2 error rate of less than about	
Num Sam	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40 % Exceedance
	1	59	13
4	2	18	48
	3	3	82
	1	67	8
5	2	26	34
	3	6	68
	1	74	5
6	2	34	23
0	3	10	54
	1	79	3
	2	42	16
7	3	15	42
	4	3	71
	1	83	2
	2	50	11
8	3	20	32
	4	6	59
	1	87	1
	2	56	7
9	$\frac{2}{3}$	26	23
	4	9	48
	1	89	1
	2	62	5
10	3	32	17
	4	12	38
l	5	3 91	63 0
	$\frac{1}{2}$	68	3
11	3	38	12
	4	16	30
	5	5	53

(continued).	limum Infestiola Number of	Exceedances to Identify a Concern Id	or Screening Level Parameters
(0011111100)	CONCERN		
er of es	To identify a water body as a scr	eening level concern with an intended Typ % and a Type-2 error rate of less than about	
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40 % Exceedance
	1	93	0
	2	73	2
12	3	44	8
	4	21	23
	5	7	44
	1	95	0
	2	77	1
13	3	50	6
10	4	25	17
	5	10	35
	6	3	57
	1	96	0
	2	80	1
14	3	55	4
	4	30	12
	5	13	28
	6	4	49
	1	96	0
	2	83	1
15	3	60	3
-	4	35	9
	5	16	22
	6	6	40
		97	0
	2	86	0
16	3	65	2
	4	40	7
	5	20	17
	6	8	33

Table A-6. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to Identify a Concern for Screening Level Parameters

Table A-6. NParameters		er of Exceedances to Identify a Co	ncern for Screening Level
1 al allieter s	CONCERN		
Number of Samples	To identify a water body as	a screening level concern with an intender of 20% and a Type-2 error rate of	
Nun Sam	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 40 % Exceedance
	1	98	0
	2	88	0
	3	69	1
17	4	45	5
	5	24	13
	6	11	26
	7	4	45
	1	98	0
	2	90	0
	3	73	1
18	4	50	3
	5	28	9
	6	13	21
	7	5	37
	1	99	0
	2	92	0
	3	76	1
19	4	54	2
	5	33	7
	6	16	16
	7	7	31
	1	99	0
	2	93	0
	3	79	0
20	4	59	2
20	5	37	5
	6	20	13
	7	9	25
	8	3	42

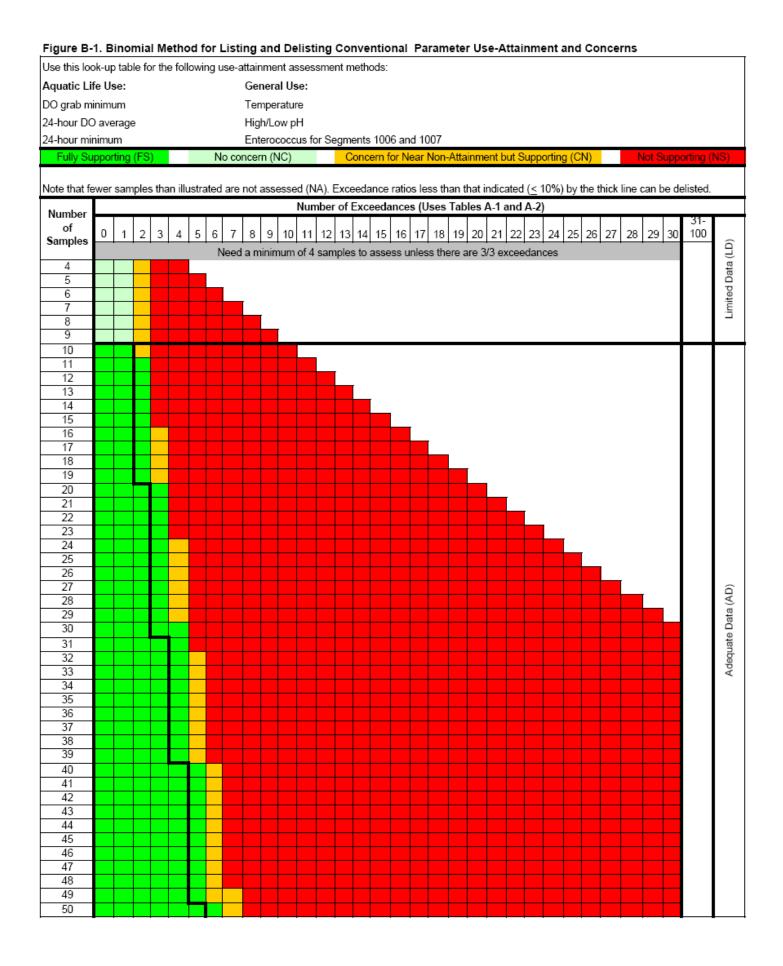
Table	A-7. Minimum T	hreshold Number	of Exceedances to	List, or to Identif	y a Concern for U	Jse-Attainment of	Toxic Parameters.	
LISTIN					-	CONCERN		
Number of Samples	exceedance rate o 30%. A minimum	f 10% and a Type-2 e n number of two exce rate is for information	with an intended Type- error rate of less than a sedances are required f a only).	bout 20% at an exce	edance rate of	with an intended Ty at an exceedance ra		
Number	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1 at 10% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20 % Exceedance	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 8% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 20% Exceedance		
4	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	28 3 0	41 82 97
5	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	34 5 0.1	33 74 94
6	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	39 8 1	26 66 90
7	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	44 10 1	21 58 85
8	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	49 13 2	17 50 80
9	1 2 3				2	1 2 3	53 16 3	13 44 74
10	1 2 3	65 26 7	11 38 68	3 15 38	2	1 2 3	57 19 4	11 38 68
11	1 2 3	69 30 9	9 32 62	2 11 31	2	1 2 3	60 22 5	9 32 62
12	1 2 3	72 34 11	7 27 56	1 9 25	2	1 2 3	63 25 7	7 27 56
13	1 2 3	75 38 13	5 23 50	1 6 20	2	1 2 3	66 28 8	5 23 50
	4	3	75	42		4	2	75

 Table A-7. Minimum Threshold Number of Exceedances to List, or to Identify a Concern for Use-Attainment of *Toxic* Parameters (continued).

(conti								
LISTIN						CONCERN		
les				ended Type-1 error				for near non-attainment
du					ess than about 20%			no more than about 40%
Sa					nces are required for		rate of 8% and a Typ	
Number of Samples				ce rate is for inform			t an exceedance rate	
ber	Number of	Actual Type-	Actual Type-	Actual Type-2	Number of	Number of	Actual Type-1at	Actual Type-2 at
lmi	Exceedances	1 at 10%	2 at 20 %	at 30%	exceedances for	Exceedances	8% Exceedance	20% Exceedance
ź		Exceedance	Exceedance	Exceedance	listing in 2004			
	1	77	4	1		1	69	4
14	2	42	20	5	2	2	31	20
14	3	16	45	16	2	3	10	45
	4	4	70	36		4	2	70
	1	79	4	1		1	71	4
15	2	45	17	4	2	2	34	17
15	3	18	40	13	2	3	11	40
	4	6	65	30		4	3	65
	1	81	3	0		1	74	3
16	2	49	14	3	2	2	37	14
10	3	21	35	10	2	3	13	35
	4	7	60	25		4	3	60
	1	83	2	0		1	76	2
17	2	52	12	2	3	2	40	12
17	3	24	31	8	5	3	15	31
	4	8	55	20		4	4	55
	1	85	2	0		1	78	2
18	2	55	10	1	3	2	43	10
10	3	27	27	6	5	3	17	27
	4	10	50	16		4	5	50
	1	86	1	0		1	79	1
19	2	58	8	1	3	2	46	8
	3	29	24	5		3	19	24
	4	12	46	13		4	6	46
		88	1	0			81	1
20	2	61	7	1	3	2	48	7
	3	32	21	4		3	21	21
	4	13	41	11		4	7	41

Table A-	8. Maximum Thre	eshold Number of Exceeda	nces to Delist a Water Bo	dy for <i>Toxic</i> Parameter	'S.
DELISTIN				· ·	
	To identify a wate of no more than 7	er body as attaining its use, and 1% at an exceedance rate of 9% edance rate of 5%.			
Number of Samples	Number of Exceedances	Actual Type-1at 9% Exceedance	Actual Type-1at 20% Exceedance	Actual Type-2 at 5% Exceedance	Actual % Exceedance When Delisting
	0	39	11	40	
10	1	77	38	9	0
	2	95	68	1	
	0	35	9	43	
11	1	74	32	10	0
	2	93	62	2	
	0	32	7	46	
12	1	71	27	12	8
	2	91	56	2	
	0	29	5	49	
13	1	67	23	14	8
	2	89	50	2	
	0	27	4	51	
14	1	64	20	15	7
	2	87	45	3	
	0	24	4	54	
15	1	60	17	17	7
	2	85	40	4	
	0	22	3	56	
16	1	57	14	19	6
	2	83	35	4	
	0	20	2	58	
17	1	54	12	21	6
-	2	81	31	5	
	0	18	2	60	
18	1	51	10	23	6
	2	78	27	6	
	0	17	1	62	
19	1	48	8	25	5
	2	76	24	7	
	0	15	1	64	
20	1	45	7	26	5
20	2	73	27	8	
	-	13	21	0	

Appendix B Number of Samples and Exceedances to Identify Impairment, Concerns, and to Delist Parameters by the Binomial Method-Graphic Tables



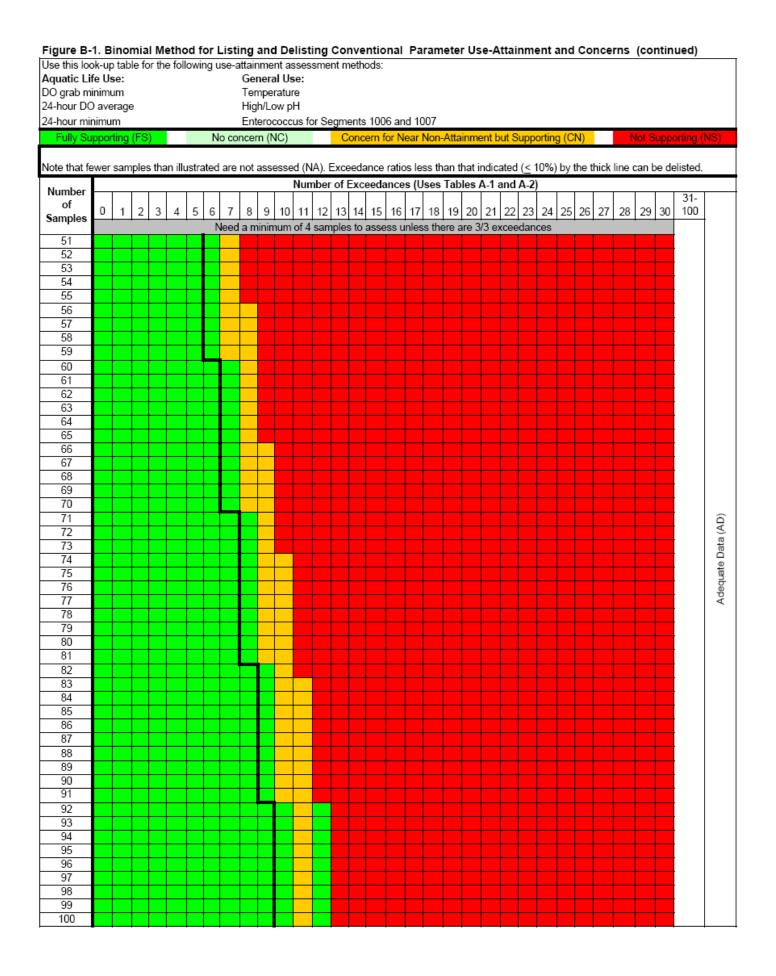


Figure B-2. Binomial Method for Determining Dissolved Oxygen Concerns

Use this look-up table for the following concern assessment method:

Aquatic Life Use:

DO grab sc				l (ag	gains	st cri						erag	je)																				
No Co	ncer	m (N	IC)					Con	cern	(CS	S)													n illu	istra	ted a	are r	not a	sses	sed	(NA)		
Number													Nu	mbe	r of	Exc	eed	ance	es (l	Jses	s Tal	ole /	4-3)										
of Samples	0	4	2	2		-		7		_	40		42	42		45	40	47	40	40	20	24	22	22	~	2	20	27	20	20	20	31- 100	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	100	Limited Data (LD)
4 5							T																										la (l
5								T																									Dai
7						-	-		T																								ted
8						-	-		-	I																							.E
9									<u> </u>		I																						_
10																																	
10													ſ																				
							-		<u> </u>					1																			
12 13						-	-		-						1																		
14 15																	ſ																
15 16																		I															
16																																	
17																				T													
18																					1												
20									<u> </u>													T											
20									<u> </u>														T										
21						-	<u> </u>		<u> </u>															I									
							-		<u> </u>																[
23 24						-			-																	I							
24																											ſ						
25									<u> </u>																			T					
							-		<u> </u>																								
27 28						-	-		<u> </u>																					т			Q
20																															т		Adequate Data (AD)
30							-		<u> </u>																								Dat
31									<u> </u>																						-		ate
32																															-		nbe
33									-																						-		Adé
34			-						-																						-		
35							-		<u> </u>																						-		
36																																	
37																																	
38																																	
39																																	
40																																	
40																																	
41																																	
42																																	
43																																	
44																																	
45																																	
46																																	
47																																	
40																																	
4.9																																	

Figure B-2. Binomial Method for Determining Dissolved Oxygen Concerns (continued)

Use this look-up table for the following concern assessment method:

Aquatic Life Use:

DO grab so	creer	ning	level (against criteria for the 24-hr average)																														
No Co								Con																n illu	istra	ted a	are r	not a	sses	sed ((NA)		
Number													Nu	mbe	er of	Exc	eed	anc	es (l	Jses	s Tal	ble /	1-3)										
of	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	۵	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	20	21	22	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31- 100	
Samples	Ŭ	-	2	5	4	15																/3 ex				2.5	20	21	20	25	50	100	ł
51				<u> </u>		<u> </u>																											
52																																	
53																																	
54																																	
55																																	
56																																	
57																																	
58																																	
59																																	
60																																	
61																																	
62																																	
63																																	
64																																	
65																																	
66																																	
67																																	
68 69			<u> </u>		<u> </u>									<u> </u>								<u> </u>											
70						-																											
70			<u> </u>		<u> </u>													<u> </u>				<u> </u>										-	
72			-		-	-	-							-				-			-	-											ĝ
73			-			-																-											a (/
74																																	Dat
74			-		-																												Adequate Data (AD)
76																																	nbə
77																																	Ad
78																																	
79																																	
80																																	
81																																	
82																																	
83																																	
84																																	
85																																	
86																																	
87																																	
88																																	
89																																	
90																																	
91																																	
92																																	
93																																-	
94																																	
95 00																																	
96																																	
97																																	
98 99																																	
99 100																																-	
100																																	

Figure B-3. Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Bacterial Parameter Use-Attainment and Concerns

Use this look-up table for the following use-attainment assessment methods:

Recreational Use:

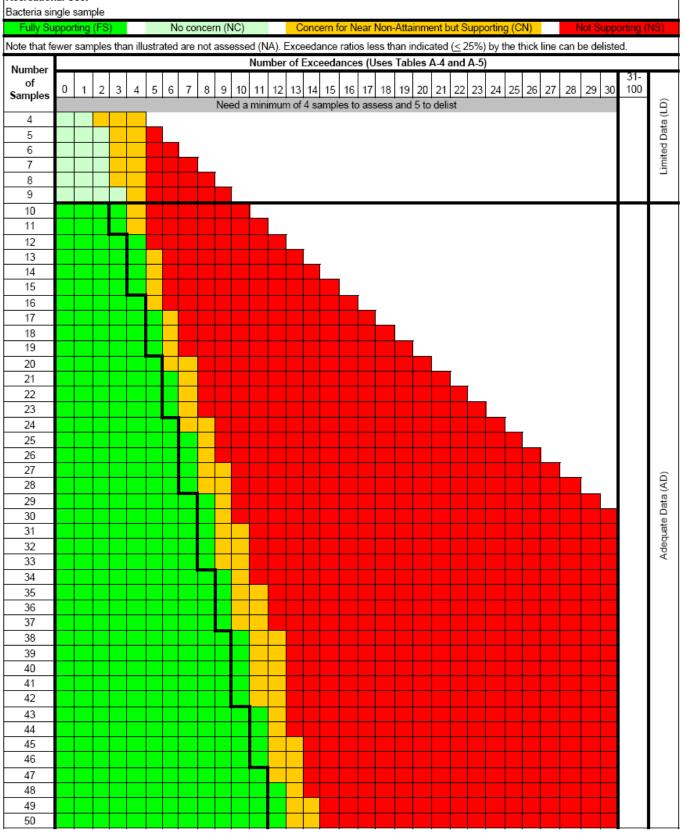
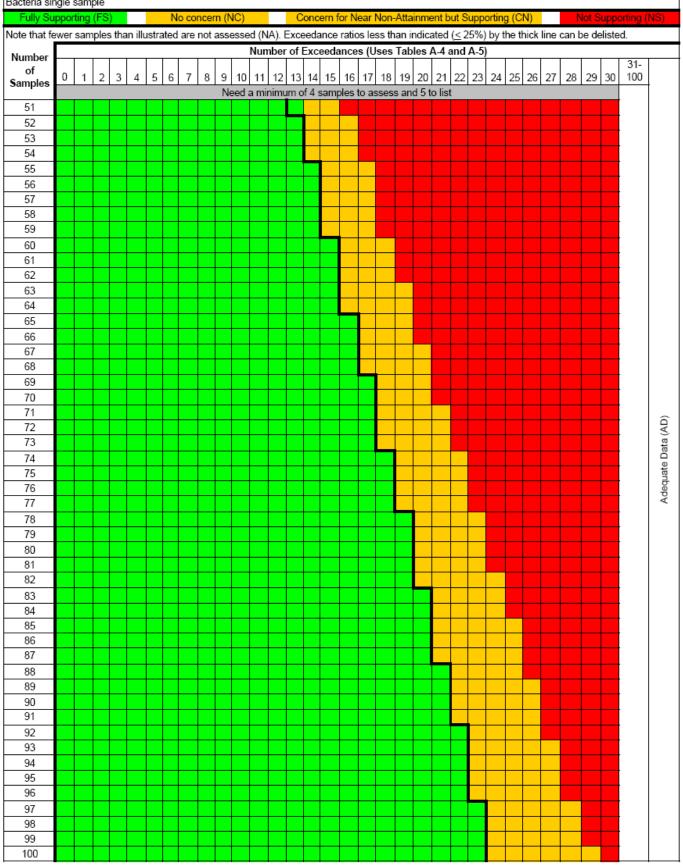


Figure B-3. Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Bacterial Parameter Use-Attainment and Concerns (continued)

Use this look-up table for the following use-attainment assessment methods:

Recreational Use:

Bacteria single sample



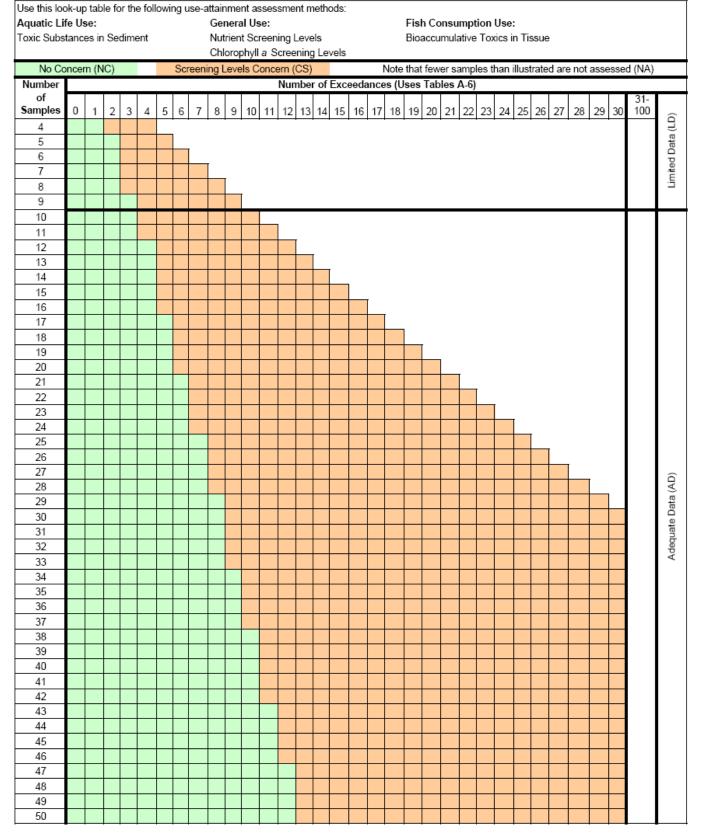


Figure B-4. Binomial Method for Determining Screening Level Concerns

Figure B-	igure B-4. Binomial Method for Determining Screening Level Concerns (continued)																																
Use this loo	s look-up table for the following use-attainment assessment methods:																																
Aquatic Lit							-				ıl Us									Fis	h Co	onsu	mpt	tion	Use								
Toxic Subs			Se	dime	ent				Nut	trien	t Sc	reen	ing l	Leve	els										cics i		ssue	•					
																vels																	
No Co	ncer	m (N	C)				Scr	reeni											Note	that	t few	er sa	amp	les t	han i	llust	rate	d are	e not	asse	esse	d (NA)	
		1							5				_			Exc	eeda		es (U													. ,	
Number																			,													31-	
of Samples	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	100	
Samples							N	leed	am	inin	num	of 4	san	ple	s to	asse	ess u	inles	s the	ere a	are 3	/3 ex	cee	dan	ces								
51																																·	
52																																·	
53																																	
54																																	
55																																	
56																																	
57																																	
58																																·	
59																																	
60																																	
61																																·	
62																																	
63																																	
64																																	
65																																	
66														-																			
67														<u> </u>																-			
68																																	
69																																	
70																																	
71																																	
72																																	(Q
73																																·	Adequate Data (AD)
74																																	Da
75																																	ate
76																																	nbə
77																																•	Ρq
78																																	
79																																	
80																																	
81																																	
82																																·	
83																																	
84																																·	
85																																	
86																																	
87																																	
88																																	
89																																	
90																																	
91																																-	
92																																	
92									-																								
95																																-	
95 96																																	
96																																	
97																																-	
99																																-	
100																																	
100																																	

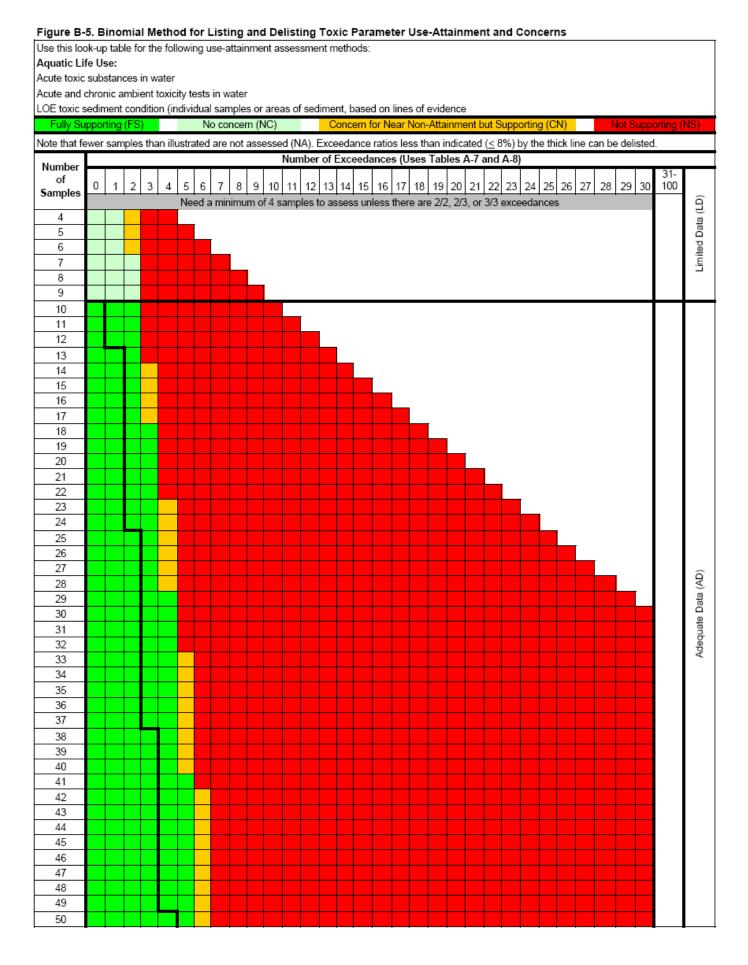


Figure B-5. Binomial Method for Listing and Delisting Conventional Parameter Use-Attainment and Concerns (continued) Use this look-up table for the following use-attainment assessment methods: Aquatic Life Use: General Use: Acute toxic substances in water Acute and chronic ambient toxicity tests in water LOE toxic sediment condition (individual samples or areas of sediment, based on lines of evidence No concern (NC) ng (FS Note that fewer samples than illustrated are not assessed (NA). Exceedance ratios less than indicated (< 8%) by the thick line can be delisted. Number of Exceedances (Uses Tables A-7 and A-8) Number 31of 5 6 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 Samples Need a minimum of 4 samples to assess unless there are 2/2, 2/3, or 3/3 exceedances Adequate Data (AD)

Appendix C Evaluating Sediment Toxicity

Ambient sediment toxicity assessment is formulated upon multiple lines of evidence (LOE) to reach a decision on risk characterization leading to risk management. The LOE process described in this guidance document is appropriate for defining use support and listing or delisting on the 303(d) List. Planning water quality restoration and decisions about implementation will require additional sampling and information gathering.

The framework by which ambient sediments are to be assessed is considered a weight of evidence approach. This is commonly defined as a determination related to possible ecological impacts based upon multiple lines of evidence. This determination incorporates judgments concerning the quality, extent and congruence of the data contained in the different lines of evidence.

Whole Sediment Toxicity Tests

Sediment Toxicity. Sediment toxicity tests provide direct information on the effects of sediment at a site upon a representative benthic species at that site. In these tests, sediment collected from ambient sites is populated with benthic organisms (typically midges and/or amphipods) in a laboratory setting.

The sediment may exhibit toxicity from chemicals present, physical textural conditions, invasive predatory organisms, ammonia, chlorides, high sediment oxygen demand, pathogens, etc. It is the objective of the test assessment in the laboratory to eliminate superfluous information such as unexpected predation from transient organisms in the sediment or adverse test environmental conditions.

The laboratory sediment tests typically use whole sediment and are placed into test containers and covered with laboratory water. Whenever possible comparison to a reference sediment, collected at an uncontaminated site in the same or similar water body and having similar textural, organic and inorganic characteristics, is used to evaluate toxicity.

For purposes of assessment in the SWQM program, the test duration is usually not longer than 10 days and measures survival and growth. Longer tests can be conducted that include measurements of survival, growth (length/weight) and reproduction and this evidence will be considered. However, longer tests do not necessarily add more information to the assessment since at the tenday exposure most chemicals have reached equilibrium in biological tissue and have had effects on survival of these short-lived organisms if concentrations and subsequent dosing are at toxic thresholds. Sediment tests should be supplemented with all available data on site conditions and water/sediment quality to enable judgment in interpretation of the results. Sediment characteristics such as texture, organic carbon, pH, and AVS are important in understanding the absence or presence of sediment toxicity. Acid volatile sulfide may bind some metals making them biologically unavailable and could account for the absence of toxicity expected at some contaminated sites.

Whole sediment toxicity tests provide a strong line of evidence for assessing ambient toxicity for the following reasons:

- Test organisms used are endemic to benthic habitats
- Test conditions attempt to reproduce the ambient conditions

Approved Methods. The following methods are approved for whole sediment toxicity tests: Methods for Measuring the Toxicity and Bioaccumulation of Sediment-associated Contaminants with Freshwater Invertebrates (EPA/600/R-99/064) Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Toxicity of Sediment Associated-Contaminants with Freshwater Invertebrates (ASTM, 2005, E1706-05)

Considerations. The following considerations should be taken into account when assessing sediment toxicity data:

- Adverse conditions during the test (presence of predatory organisms, high ammonia levels).
- Procedures employed, including modifications to standard protocols. Modifications to existing methods must be well documented within the published method and well described. Applications for alternate testing procedures will be made to the executive director.
- Temporal and spatial distribution of the samples which are representative of the assessment area.
- Porewater samples--Do these indicate elevated levels of contaminants?
- Potentially confounding effects of other constituents--acid volatile sulfide (AVS), total organic carbon (TOC), grain size.
- Although tests may be performed, confounding effects may necessitate that the assessor rely on other supporting data, information and best professional judgment (BPJ).

Evidence of Toxicity. The evidence of toxicity will depend exclusively on the toxicological endpoint of the tests employed. To determine the presence of toxicity, ambient samples will be compared whenever possible to a reference sediment. In the absence of suitable reference sediment, a "clean" laboratory sediment is used. The magnitude of the difference in either mortality (lethality) between the ambient samples and clean samples (control) will determine toxicity. Statistical tests used in the assessment of lethal toxicological endpoints for the typical 7 or 10 day test will employ an alpha level of 0.05.

The statistical tests used in the determination of toxicity will vary based upon the distribution of the data. The survival proportions will be transformed using Arcsine transformation (/p2 i), where pi = proportion surviving in replicates. The data will then be examined for homogeneity of variance and departure from normality using Bartlett's and Shapiro-Wilks tests, respectively. If the Bartletts and Shapiro tests indicate the transformed data are normally distributed, then the data will analyze using a one-way ANOVA. If the ANOVA is significant at the specified alpha level then Dunnett's Multiple Comparison Test will be used to identify specific significant differences between ambient and control sediments. Nonnormal data sets and\or data sets with nonhomogeneous variances will be analyzed using Steel's Many-one Rank Test to determine significant toxicity.

Elutriate Toxicity Tests

In these tests, sediments are vigorously mixed with laboratory test water for a specified period of time, the laboratory test water is then siphoned off and water column test organisms (typically minnows and/or water fleas) are introduced to the test water (the elutriate) in the absence of sediments. Contaminants associated with the sediments would thus be transferred to the water, exposing the aquatic organisms. These tests are useful for representing the exposure to chemicals that can occur after sediments have been resuspended into the water column or after they have passed through the water column as part of dredged material disposal operations. In terms of assessing ambient sediment toxicity, elutriate tests have been the subject of considerable debate as to their utility and will be used as evidence of potential toxicity which must be supported by other lines of evidence. In effect, they can identify a concern.

Results of these tests should be considered a weaker line of evidence when evaluating ambient sediment toxicity, indicating the potential for *in situ* sediment toxicity. The following aspects should be considered when using elutriate tests to evaluate ambient toxicity:

These tests were developed to evaluate the effects of dredge disposal on aquatic organisms. Sediment used in this method is prepared in a way which is not representative of ambient conditions (samples are often shaken for 24 hours). However, these tests may represent conditions experienced under high flow events where substantial amounts of sediment resuspension may occur.

- These tests are conducted on water column organisms which may be affected differently than the benthic organisms.
- Elutriate tests have shown correlation with whole sediment tests and serve well as a screening tool to indicate a need for additional lines of evidence.

Draft results from a comparative study of elutriate and whole sediment toxicity tests, conducted by EPA ORD and Region 6, demonstrated that acute elutriate tests are more likely to produce false negatives than false positives as compared to whole sediment tests. This suggests that the elutriate tests are less sensitive than whole sediment tests and, as such, would be indicative of toxic conditions at more acutely toxic sites. It would not be unreasonable to conclude that elutriate testing may provide meaningful results in the terms of identifying sites that need immediate attention. Elutriate tests have a place in the routine assessment of sites suspected of toxicity and the prioritization of acutely toxic sites for further testing or management action.

Approved Methods. The following methods adapted by the EPA Region 6 Ambient Toxicity Monitoring Program are approved as described in SOP B-01 Procedures for Aquatic Biology Revision 6.0, U.S. EPA Region 6, and October 2003.

Sediment elutriates are prepared by combining a subsample from the homogenized sediment sample with appropriate culture water. The sediment and water are combined in a sediment-to-water ratio of 1:4 by volumetric displacement. After combining, the mixture is tumbled end-overend for approximately 24 hours, after which the mixture is allowed to settle for an additional 24 hours at 3-4 EC. After settling, the elutriate is siphoned off and filtered through a 1.5 micron glass fiber filter. Standard laboratory tests and statistical data analyses are conducted according to

- Short-term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms (U.S. EPA 1994).
- < Short-Term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Marine and Estuarine Organisms (U.S. EPA 1994).
- < Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms (U.S. EPA 1993).

Considerations. The following considerations should be taken into account when assessing sediment elutriate data:

- Test organisms used in the tests.
- Procedures employed, including modifications to standard protocols. Modifications to existing methods must be well documented within the published method and well described. Applications for alternate testing procedures will be made to the executive director.
- Temporal and spatial distributions of the samples which are representative of the assessment area.
- Potentially confounding effects of other constituents--AVS, TOC, grain size.
- Sublethal toxicity should not be assessed.
- Some contaminants are released under elutriate test conditions, but may not be bioavailable under ambient conditions.

Evidence of Toxicity. The evidence of toxicity will depend exclusively on the toxicological endpoint of the tests employed. To determine the presence of toxicity, ambient samples will be compared to "clean" laboratory sediment samples. The magnitude of the difference in mortality

(lethality) between the ambient samples and clean samples (control) will determine toxicity. Statistical tests used in the assessment of lethal toxicological endpoints for the typical 7 or 10 day test will employ an alpha level of 0.05.

The statistical tests used in the determination of toxicity will vary based upon the distribution of the data. The survival proportions will be transformed using Arcsine transformation (/p2 i), where pi = proportion surviving in replicates. The data will then be examined for homogeneity of variance and departure from normality using Bartlett's and Shapiro-Wilks tests, respectively. If the Bartletts and Shapiro tests indicate the transformed data are normally distributed, then the data will analyze using a one-way ANOVA. If the ANOVA is significant at the specified alpha level then Dunnett's Multiple Comparison Test will be used to identify specific significant differences between ambient and control sediments. Nonnormal data sets and\or data sets with nonhomogeneous variances will be analyzed using Steel's Many-one Rank Test to determine significant toxicity.

Biological Communities

Benthic Community. In the presence of well defined indices of biotic integrity, direct measurement of the health of the biological community can be made at the site of interest. This important line of evidence can be a direct measure of toxic effects in the population to be protected. Prevailing conditions, however, such as ambient water temperature and salinity can affect the community more than chemical stressors. The reservoir and estuarine environments are more challenging to biological communities than freshwater streams or offshore environments.

The benthic community analysis is indicative of ambient conditions and should be compared to reference conditions that have been firmly established. Indices that are indicative of the condition of environmental health are preferred such as those used for wadeable Texas streams. For many ecosystems a defensible index with adequate reference conditions and site comparisons that can be used to determine biological condition is lacking. When such metrics are available and agreed upon, benthic analysis deserves considerable weight of evidence in any site assessment. Comparison to a site-specific reference location or water body can also be employed. Other factors for evaluating biological data can be based on the relationship between levels of contamination and fundamental measures of community structure such as species richness, abundance, and occurrence of tolerant and intolerant species.

Considerations. The following considerations should be taken into account when assessing biological community data:

- Communities assessed--nekton or benthos.
- Biological integrity assessment methods--Are there accepted indices by which to assess biological communities? Although TCEQ does not have established methods for assessment of estuarine and reservoir benthic biological integrity, scientifically valid methods to evaluate the health of biological communities should be considered, for example those using least-impacted reference conditions. Where the Agency determines methods proposed for a sediment toxicity evaluation project are acceptable, the methods may be used for evaluating the health of biological communities as a Line of Evidence.
- TCEQ's Index of Biotic Integrity (IBI), used to evaluate aquatic life use support in wadeable streams, and may not be sensitive enough to demonstrate toxicity to all sensitive species or life stages.

Sediment Contaminants

The level of contaminants in the sediment can be used to imply a cause for observed ambient toxicity. A toxicity identification evaluation (TIE) may be necessary to identify a specific pollutant for load reduction (regulatory activity). These tests, however, are expensive and may not be successful for some groups of pollutants.

Sediment Chemistry. Sediment chemistry may be indicative of toxic sediments if the chemicals present are responsible for toxicity. Ideally, elevated levels of chemicals should coincide spatially and temporally with observed toxicity. The chemical analyses should be structured to identify toxicants such as ammonia, which may be naturally occurring or the result of test conditions, and substrate texture that is physically harmful to test organisms. Chemistry can be compared to screening benchmarks for indications of relative sediment quality. Other approaches may consider equilibrium partitioning and presence of AVS (for metals) to account for expected toxicity or lack thereof.

Considerations. The following considerations should be taken into account when assessing sediment contaminant concentrations:

- Screening levels used--including probable effects concentrations (PECs), probable effects concentrations (PELs), effects range median (ERMs), effects range limits (ERLs). Current screening levels (secondary effects levels for sediment) were developed for the TCEQ Ecological Risk Assessment Program and can be found in Guidance for Conducting Ecological Risk Assessments, Remedition Sites in Texas RG-263 (Revised) located on the Web at < http://:www.tceq.state.tx.us/remediation/eco/eco.html >. Current sediment screening levels are outlined in Table 3.6 in the assessment guidance.
- Temporal and spatial distribution of the samples.
- Potentially confounding effects of other constituents--AVS, TOC, and grain size.

Best Professional Judgment

Best professional judgment (BPJ) comprises the use of expert opinion and judgment based on available data and site-specific conditions to determine, for example, environmental status or risk. For the assessment of ambient toxicity in sediment, BPJ will support other lines of evidence to provide final determinations of use support. In many cases, BPJ will provide insight to site specific conditions, biological assessment methodologies, toxicological test conditions and contaminant analyses.

Because the LOE approach relies on judgment of the assessor, the data set qualifier is reported as JQ (see Table 2.4 in the assessment guidance).

Applicability of Ambient Sediment Toxicity to Reservoirs and Intermittent Streams

In order for ambient sediment toxicity to be relevant, the aquatic community must be exposed and affected. Areas that are evaluated for toxicity should have overlying water and conditions which create the potential for an established benthic community.

Weight of Evidence for Determining Use Attainment

Evidence considered for determining ecological risk of areas assessed for ambient sediment toxicity will include: whole sediment toxicity test results, elutriate toxicity test results, biological community data, and contaminant concentrations and related parameters such as AVS and total organic carbon. The decisions will be supported by the interpretation of the data which will include the use of best professional judgment (BPJ), as discussed below and illustrated in Tables June 3, 2015

C.1 to C.4.

Each line of evidence used in the ecological risk assessment leading to decisions on impairment of the water body has strengths and limitations in data collection and interpretation. These factors for each parameter must be considered and weighted accordingly in the assessment for sediment in an area where data for lines of evidence are available.

As with any assessment determination for a water body or assessment area, the support status is ultimately made with professional judgment of the assessor.

Table C.1: Relative	Weights of Lines	of Evidence for	Sediment Toxicity
Table Cili Kelative	weights of Lines	of Evidence for	Scument Toxicity

Whole Sediment	Elutriate Tests	Biological Community		Level of	BPJ	
Tests	indicate toxicity	Indicates Effects of Toxicity		Contaminants		
indicate toxicity				Indicates Potential		
		established	observations	for Toxicity		
		IBI or method	but no accepted			
			methods			
50	10	25	10	10	10, 0, or -10	
Toxic if > 50						
Concern if >15 to 50)					
No Concern, or Una	No Concern, or Unassessed if $<$ or $= 15$					
No concern requires	two of the followi	ng:				
1). Whole sediment	or elutriate tests					
2). Sediment contam	inants					
3). Biological comm	3). Biological community data					
Otherwise, not assessed.						
If both whole sedime	ent and elutriate te	sts are available	, use only the who	ole sediment tests res	ults.	
If BPJ indicates toxicity then value will be 10						
If BPJ indicates a lack of toxicity then value will be -10						
If BPJ does not indicate either toxic or not toxic condition, then BPJ value will be zero						

Table C.2. Line of Evidence--Example 1

Line of Evidence	Result	Points
Whole Sediment Tests indicate toxicity	No	0
Elutriate Tests indicate toxicity	No data	0
Biological community indicates effects of toxicity (established IBI)	Yes	25
Level of Contaminants Indicates Potential for Toxicity	Yes	10
BPJ (no toxicity in whole sediment tests)		-10
	Total	25
Identifies a Concern for Ambient Toxicity in Sediment		

Table C.3. Line of Evidence--Example 2

Line of Evidence	Result	Points
Whole sediment tests indicate toxicity	No data	0
Elutriate tests indicate toxicity	Yes	10
Biological community indicates effects of toxicity (no established IBI)	Yes	10
Level of contaminants indicates potential for toxicity	Yes	10
BPJ (levels of contaminants in sediment ranked as highest in the state for that water body type. Additional whole sediment tests will confirm or refute impairment)		10
	Total	40
Identifies a Concern for Ambient Toxicity in Sediment		

Table C.4. Line of Evidence--Example 3

Line of Evidence	Result	Points		
Whole sediment tests indicate toxicity	Yes	50		
Elutriate tests indicate toxicity	No data	0		
Biological community indicates effects of toxicity (no established IBI)	No	0		
Level of contaminants indicates potential for toxicity	Yes	10		
BPJ (toxicity tests and contaminant levels indicated toxicity, limited		10		
biological data available)				
	Total	70		
Identifies Aquatic Life Use Impairment for Ambient Toxicity in Sediment				

Appendix D Determining Aquatic Life Use Attainment

Introduction

Aquatic systems provide habitat for a variety of biotic assemblages, including fishes, benthic macroinvertebrates, algae, fungi, etc. Each of these assemblages tends to require a unique set of ecological conditions, at the micro- and macro- scale. As a result, the characteristics of each assemblage, in terms of species present, relative dominance, trophic organization, etc. vary as a result of change in ecological conditions, both natural and/or non-natural. Such changes in the characteristics of the biotic assemblages may be reflected in the results of assessments of biotic integrity (Index of Biotic Integrity or IBI). Thus, it is important to monitor more than one assemblage, since human-induced changes as well as natural variation in instream ecological conditions, and biotic interactions, can affect each assemblage in a different way with subsequent differences in IBI results for each.

For example, an initial analysis of biological data collected as part of the TCEQ/TPWD least disturbed streams study, indicates that it is not unusual for the ALU category indicated by the fish IBI to differ from that indicated by the benthic macroinvertebrate IBI. The finding that the ALU category may differ between assemblages in the same least disturbed stream, demonstrates that this may occur due to natural variation. Despite the apparent differences, all of the IBI results for both fish and benthics met or exceeded the designated or presumed use for the water body where the samples were collected.

The TCEQ currently uses fish and benthic macroinvertebrate assemblages as the primary biotic indicators of water quality. Both assemblages, along with physical habitat data, are used to establish the appropriate ALU Category for unclassified water bodies, and both assemblages are used to assess support of designated aquatic life use for the 305(b) assessment. Historically, when establishing the appropriate ALU for a previously unclassified water body, fish have been the primary indicator, with benthic macroinvertebrate and physical habitat evaluations used as complementary information.

Occasionally, when establishing the use, each assemblage reflects a different ALU category. For example, a use attainability analysis (UAA) may assign a high ALU to a water body based on IBI results that indicate a fish assemblage in the high ALU, while the results for the benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage fall in the intermediate ALU category. If similar results for fish and benthic IBIs are obtained in subsequent sampling for Aquatic Life Monitoring (ALM) and assessed by current guidance, the water body would be listed. This result is a direct outcome of current 305(b) guidance which specifies that a water body should be considered as nonsupporting when either, or both of the fish or benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage does not meet the presumed, or designated ALU. This listing would be appropriate, if the benthic macroinvertebrates are not supporting the designated or presumed ALU because of anthropogenic activities. However, the listing would be inappropriate, if due to natural ecological conditions, the benthic assemblage naturally attains intermediate ALU.

Biological Assessments: Water Bodies with Benthic Macroinvertebrate and Fish Assemblages in Different ALU **Categories**

When assessing a water body for which the ALU Category was established without bioassessments, the highest ALU category indicated by either the fish or benthic macroinvertebrates will be compared to the designated or presumed use, to determine support. In this scenario, if results from aquatic life monitoring (ALM) for both assemblages indicate support June 3, 2015

of the designated or presumed use, the water body will be considered fully supporting. If results from ALM for either assemblage indicate non-support of the designated or presumed use, the water body will be identified as fully supporting, but with a concern, and an effort will be undertaken to properly define the ALU category for both assemblages for future assessments. If results from ALM indicate that neither assemblage supports the designated, or presumed use, the water body will be listed. This is consistent with findings in the least disturbed streams study sampling, that the ALU indicated by each assemblage may differ from the other, and reduce the possibility of inappropriately listing a water body as a result of natural inherent differences between the integrity of the fish and benthic assemblages.

When the ALU category was established based on a UAA including biological data, and the methods used in the UAA are current, the assessment should be consistent with the findings of the UAA for each assemblage. For example, if a high ALU category was established based primarily on fish, and the benthics IBI results were in the intermediate ALU category, then the fish will be assessed against the criterion for high ALU, and the benthics will be assessed against the criterion for high ALU, and the benthics a source of impairment that is affecting primarily one of the assemblages, but not the other.

Assessing Attainment of Aquatic Life Use Category

To assess attainment of the designated or presumed ALU category for an AU, the mean of a minimum of two samples collected from each of one or more representative sites within the AU will be used in conjunction with the ecoregion/ALU specific coefficient of variation (CV) for the designated ALU and appropriate assemblage (Tables 1 & 2). All samples from all of the sites in the AU will be used to calculate the mean for that AU. If it is determined that a site is not representative of aquatic habitat in the AU, then results for bioassessments conducted at that site will not be included in the calculation of the mean.

To establish the interval about the mean, the appropriate CV will be multiplied by the mean. The resultant product will be added to the mean, to delineate the upper limit of the interval. The highest ALU category included in the interval described about the mean using the CV will be used to determine attainment. The water body will be determined to be attaining the designated or presumed use, if the CV interval includes the designated or presumed use, or if the interval is entirely contained in a higher ALU category (Table 3, Examples 1 & 2; Figures 1 & 2). The water body will be determined as not attaining the existing use if the CV interval is entirely in a lower ALU category or catagories (Table 3, Example 3; Figure 3).

If separate samples from an assessment unit fall in different aquatic life use categories and, the CV for the samples is greater than twice the ecoregion CV for the ALU category containing the mean, the water body will be identified as a concern, and additional data collection will be scheduled. In this scenario, identification of the water body as a concern will occur even if the mean indicates support of the designated use (Table 3, Example 4; Figure 4).

Fish.							
Aquatic							
Life Use	Ecoregion						
	24	25,26	27,29,32	30	31	33,35	34
Exceptional	2.22%(2)	2.70%(1)	6.28%(6)	4.41%(9)	1.39%(4)	3.87%(6)	-
High	6.13%(46)	-	6.94%(115)	5.05%(138)	12.27%(4)	5.65%(276)	6.04%(9)
Intermediate	7.6%(25)	4.1%(5)	6.38%(164)	7.46%(41)		5.86%(211)	3.3%(6)

 Table 1. Ecoregion/Aquatic Life Use Category Specific Coefficients of Variation (CV) for Use with Fish.

 Limited
 8.25%(42)
 14.29%(1)
 12.96%(75)
 6.75%(87)
 3.85%(1)

 Samples are collected according to sampling protocols described in Chapter 3 of the TCEQ Surface Water Quality Monitoring Procedures, Volume 2 and evaluated using the Regionalized Index of Biotic Integrity as described in the same document. Each CV represents the average of all ecoregion/aquatic life use category specific pairwise comparisons used to derive the CV's. The number of pairwise comparisons used to calculate the average is given in parentheses.

Table 2. Ecoregion/Aquatic Life Use Category Specific Coefficients of
Variation (CV) for Use with Benthic Macroinvertebrates.

Aquatic Life							
Use	Ecoregion						
	27, 29, 32	30	31	33, 35	34		
Exceptional	-	6.47% (6)	-	4.45% (6)	-		
High	5.22% (24)	5.95% (40)	6.90% (1)	6.28% (56)	5.09% (9)		
Intermediate	6.06% (23)	6.43% (13)	8.76% (2)	8.98% (76)	6.31% (7)		
Limited	9.78% (5)	-	-	7.42% (12)	-		
Samples are collected according to sampling protocols described in Chapter 5 of the TCEQ							

Samples are collected according to sampling protocols described in Chapter 5 of the TCEQ Surface Water Quality Monitoring Procedures, Volume 2 and evaluated using the benthic macroinvertebrate Index of Biotic Integrity as described in the same document. Each CV represents the average of all ecoregion/Aquatic Life Use Category specific pairwise comparisons used to derive the CV's. The number of pairwise comparisons used to calculate the average is given in parentheses.

interpreting multiple sumples for bename much on vertestrates and i isin					
Example 1. Two samples collected from Juniper Creek (Designated High ALU) in ER 30, results for IBI for all samples fall within high ALU.					
Juniper Creek: Designated High ALU; Central Texas Plateau Ecoregion (ER 30)					
	-	Regional Fish IBI			
Sample Date	Benthic IBI Score	Score			
5/15/2006	34	46			
8/15/2006	32	44			
Mean	33	45			
Std. Dev.	1.414213562	1.414213562			
Sample Coefficient of Variation	4.285495644	3.142696805			
ER/ALU Category specific CV	5.95	5.14			
CV adjusted mean	34.9635	47.313			
Example 2. Two samples collected from Agarita Creek (Designated High ALU) in ER 30, results					
for IBI for one of two samples fall in Intermediate ALU,	un-adjusted mean fall	s in Intermediate			
ALU.					
Agarita Creek: Designated High ALU; Central Texas Pl	ateau Ecoregion (ER	,			
		Regional Fish IBI			
Sample Date	Benthic IBI Score	Score			
5/15/2006	29	42			
8/15/2006	26	40			
Mean	27.5	41			
Std. Dev.	2.121320344	1.414213562			
Sample Coefficient of Variation	7.713892158	3.449301372			
ER/ALU Category specific CV	5.95	5.14			
CV adjusted mean	29.13625	43.1074			

Table 3. Example Scenarios for Application of Coefficient of Variation for Interpreting Multiple Samples for Benthic Macroinvertebrates and Fish.

Example 3. Two samples collected from Yaupon Creek (Designated High ALU) in ER 30, results for IBI for both samples fall in Intermediate ALU, un-adjusted mean falls in Intermediate ALU. Yaupon Creek: Designated High ALU; Central Texas Plateau Ecoregion (ER 30)

		Regional Fish IBI
Sample Date	Benthic IBI Score	Score
5/15/2006	23	32
8/15/2006	22	30
Mean	22.5	31
Std. Dev.	0.707106781	1.414213562
Sample Coefficient of Variation	3.142696805	4.561979233
ER/ALU Category specific CV	5.95	5.14
CV adjusted mean	23.83875	32.5934
Example 4. Two samples collected from Yucca Creek	(Designated High ALU) in ER 30, results for
IBI for one of two samples fall in High ALU, un-adjus	ted mean falls in High A	ALU, sample CV
greater than 2X Ecoregion/ALU specific CV.		
		Regional Fish IBI
Samula Data	Donthia IDI Saora	Saora

		10001011111111111111
Sample Date	Benthic IBI Score	Score
5/15/2006	36	51
8/15/2006	24	35
Mean	30	43
Std. Dev.	8.485281374	11.3137085
Sample Coefficient of Variation	28.28427125	26.31095
ER/ALU Category specific CV	5.95	5.14
CV adjusted mean	31.785	45.2102

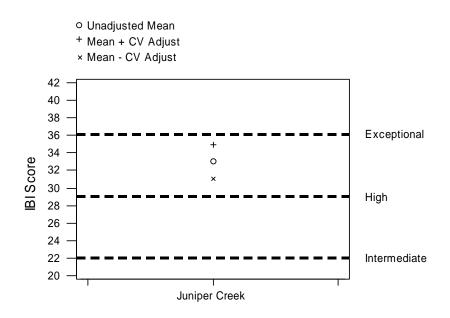


Figure D.1. Example data from Juniper Creek with Unadjusted Mean within Designated High ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates high ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Juniper Creek.

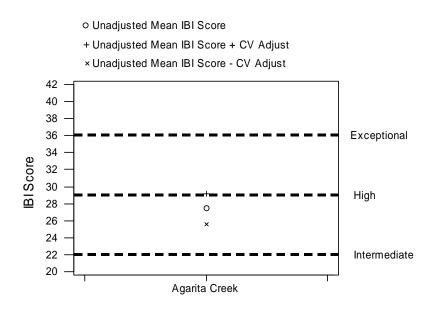


Figure D.2. Example data from Agarita Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in Intermediate ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates high ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Agarita Creek, designated high ALU supported.

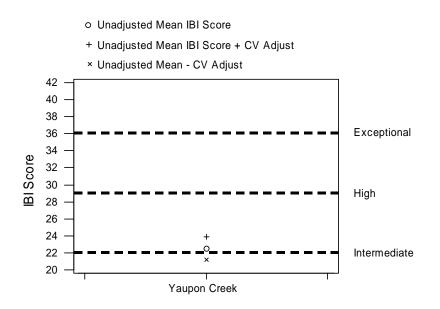


Figure D.3. Example data from Yaupon Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in Intermediate ALU. Unadjusted Mean + CV Adjust Falls in Intermediate ALU. Indicates intermediate ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Yaupon Creek, designated high ALU not supported.

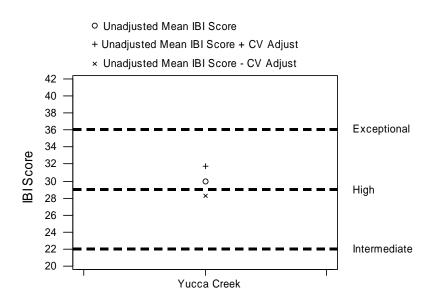


Figure D.4. Example data from Yucca Creek with Unadjusted Mean IBI Score in High ALU. Unadjusted mean + CV adjust falls in high ALU. Indicates high ALU is appropriate for benthic macroinvertebrates in Yucca Creek, designated high ALU supported. However, sample CV is greater than 2 x the ecoregion/ALU CV, potential concern with additional samples needed even though CV adjusted mean indicates support of designated High ALU.

Appendix E Use of the National Drought Mitigation Center Drought Index in the Texas Integrated Report for Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d)

Past efforts to evaluate the potential effects of drought on water quality have relied to a great extent on the availability of anecdotal information (instream flow measurement data and local precipitation records). This method uses the drought severity classification system developed by the National Drought Mitigation Center as a tool to make more informed decisions related to the potential for drought effects on surface water quality in the Integrated Report. The goal is to identify when use impairments are the result of changes in water quality due to persistent drought conditions.

Toward this objective, the TCEQ will use the weekly drought index score (from the Drought Monitor map) for each monitoring station for every week during a given period of suspected drought as a method to evaluate the potential for drought effects on water quality. The data includes the weekly US Drought Monitor maps for the period of interest and the final output is an Excel spreadsheet with all the water quality monitoring stations and the weekly drought scores during the period of interest. In general, the process consists of adding all of the Drought Monitor data for the period of interest to a map document, along with the SWQM stations data, and then adding the drought score for the particular region to the table of the SWQM stations.

Specifically, the TCEQ assessor will follow the steps below to use the drought severity index in the Integrated Report:

- For water bodies where new use impairments, new concerns, and/or new delistings are identified:
 - Review Excel spreadsheets with the monitoring stations and the weekly drought severity index (DSI) during the period of interest for the assessment unit (AU) for which the impairment has been identified;
 - Determine if any of the DSI values indicate that the geographic region surrounding the monitoring station/AU indicate the presence of drought conditions (e.g. values for the DSI D3 or D4);
 - Determine the temporal extent of drought conditions antecedent to the date of collection of water quality samples that exceed criteria, by reviewing the weekly values indicated by the DSI for the monitoring station;
 - Based on this review, if it is determined that the temporal extent and severity of drought indicated by the DSI (extended time period with DSI = 3, or DSI = 4) could potentially affect instream water quality then the relationship between the water quality parameter of concern and the DSI will be examined by developing graphs that provide a visualization of this relationship.

If, based on the above described review of the DSI data and instream water quality data, it appears that water quality samples are significantly affected by drought, the water body impairment will be placed in Category 4c. For each subsequent assessment period, water quality and drought status will be evaluated for impairments in Category 4c. If drought conditions become diminished or eliminated and the impairment remains then the impairment will be moved to 5c. If drought conditions subside and the water body is no longer impaired, it will be identified

as fully supporting the impairment is removed all together.

The assessment history for a particular water body will also be considered when determining whether to place the water body in Category 4c. That is, water bodies that have previously been listed would likely maintain the most recent antecedent category assignment, rather than "delisting" as a result of the DSI analysis.

In most cases, flow measurements, when available, will take precedence over the DSI in conducting the assessment. That is, when flow data are available, guidance for Flow Conditions in the latest revision of Guidance for Assessing and Reporting Surface Water Quality in Texas will be followed in determining, for example, whether to eliminate sample events due to low flow. When measured flow is above the 7Q2, sample events will be included in the assessment even if the DSI indicates extreme (DSI = D3), or exceptional (DSI = D4) drought conditions in the region where the samples were collected.

When used in conjunction with other data (water quality, flow, knowledge of the local watershed, and other available resources) the Drought Severity Index is a useful tool when evaluating water quality and the potential impacts of drought for the IR. This information will also be helpful to other data users in need of recent or long term drought histories for a specific monitoring station. Within the context of use attainment determinations, the DSI is considered primarily as an indicator of surrounding drought conditions, as described above, rather than as an indicator of water quality or quantity. Recent analyses have revealed statistically quantifiable relationship between the DSI and water quality parameters indicating that for some streams and/or lakes in some regions the DSI seems to be correlated with instream water quality, but certainly not at every monitoring station in every region. In other words, the Drought Score will not be solely used to determine available water or as a conclusive indicator of use attainment but to provide additional information on nearby drought conditions. This relationship is an important aspect for evaluating drought impacts but additional work is needed to further refine the approach for incorporating drought information as part of use attainment determinations.